UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark one)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 28, 2021
OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from __________ to __________
Commission File Number: 001-36197

DEL TACO RESTAURANTS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**46-3340980**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)**
25521 Commercentre Drive Lake Forest, California	**92630**
(Address of principal executive offices)	**(Zip Code)**

(949) 462-9300
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, $0.0001 Par Value	TACO	The Nasdaq Stock Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ¨ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports by Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ¨ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and

(2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer	☐	Accelerated Filer	☒
Non-Accelerated Filer	☐	Smaller Reporting Company	☐
		Emerging Growth Company	☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, computed by reference to the closing price reported on the NASDAQ Capital Market as of June 15, 2021, was $355.0 million.

As of March 3, 2022, there were 36,442,232 shares of the registrant’s common stock issued and outstanding.

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.

Index

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

In addition to historical information, this Annual Report on Form 10-K may contain a number of “forward-looking statements” as defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements include, without limitation, information concerning Del Taco Restaurant, Inc.'s ("Del Taco") possible or assumed future results of operations, business strategies, competitive position, industry environment, potential growth opportunities and the effects of regulation. These statements are based on Del Taco management’s current expectations and beliefs, as well as a number of assumptions concerning future events. When used in this Annual Report, the words “estimates,” “projected,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “forecasts,” “plans,” “intends,” “believes,” “seeks,” “target,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “future,” “propose,” “preliminary,” “guidance,” “on track” and variations of these words or similar expressions (or the negative versions of such words or expressions) are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other important factors, many of which are outside Del Taco management’s control that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. These risks include, without limitation, the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, consumer demand, our inability to successfully open company-operated or franchise-operated restaurants or establish new markets, competition in our markets, our inability to grow and manage growth profitably, adverse changes in food and supply costs, our inability to access additional capital, changes in applicable laws or regulations, food safety and foodborne illness concerns, our inability to manage existing and to obtain additional franchisees, our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel, our inability to profitably expand into new markets, changes in, or the discontinuation of the Company's repurchase program, and the possibility that we may be adversely affected by other economic, business, and/or competitive factors. Additional risks and uncertainties are identified and discussed in Item 1A. Risk Factors in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. All subsequent written or oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these risk factors. Del Taco undertakes no obligation to update any of its forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

PART I

ITEM 1. ***Business***

Company Overview

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. ("Del Taco") is a nationwide operator and franchisor of restaurants featuring fresh and fast made-to-order cuisine, including both Mexican inspired and American classic dishes. As of December 28, 2021, there were 600 Del Taco restaurants, a majority of these in the Pacific Southwest. We serve our guests high-quality, freshly prepared food typical of fast casual restaurants but with the speed, convenience and value associated with traditional quick service restaurants ("QSRs"). With attributes of both a fast casual restaurant and a QSR—a combination we call QSR+—we occupy a place in the restaurant market distinct from most competitors. Our food is prepared in working kitchens where our guests see cooks grilling marinated chicken and steak, chopping tomatoes and cilantro for salsa, grating cheddar cheese, slicing avocados and slow cooking whole pinto beans. And we believe that we are poised for growth, operating within a fast growing segment of the restaurant industry, the limited service restaurant (“LSR”) segment.

Our distinctive menu offers a combination of Mexican-inspired food, such as tacos and burritos, and American classics, such as “Double Del” cheeseburgers, crinkle-cut fries and milkshakes. The dual menu offers something for everyone, helping us attract a broader customer base than other Mexican LSRs while eliminating the “veto vote.” Additionally, our menu features both premium items such as our Beyond Tacos, our signature plant-based protein taco, Platos plated meals, Epic Burritos®, Handcrafted Ensaladas and Fresca Bowls, as well as lower priced items on our Del's Dollar Deals menu. While the lower priced items appeal to a value-oriented customer, the Del's Dollar Deals menu is also designed to increase the average check by offering variety for customers wishing to supplement their order with an additional menu item. With our tiered pricing strategy we appeal to customers from a wide variety of socio-economic backgrounds and price sensitivities.

We opened our first restaurant in Yermo, California in 1964. The original restaurant had a simple menu consisting of 19 cent tacos, tostadas and french fries and 24 cent cheeseburgers. Over the last 57 years, located now in 16 states, we have grown to 294 company-operated and 306 franchise-operated restaurants as of December 28, 2021.

Merger Agreement with Jack in the Box Inc.

On December 5, 2021, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "2021 Merger Agreement") with Jack in the Box Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Jack in the Box"). Pursuant to the 2021 Merger Agreement, and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Jack in the Box will merge with and into the Company (the "2022 Merger"), with the Company as the surviving corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Jack in the Box. At the effective time of the 2022 Merger, each share of common stock of the Company outstanding will be converted into the right to receive $12.51 in cash, without interest, less any applicable withholding taxes. The transaction is subject to customary closing conditions, including receipt of approval by the Company's shareholders. On March 7, 2022, the Company conducted a shareholder meeting which approved the 2021 Merger Agreement, and the 2022 Merger is expected to close during the second week of March 2022.

Competitive Strengths

We believe the following strengths differentiate us from our competitors and serve as the foundation for our continued growth:

***Meeting Many Needs, our Concept has Broad Appeal*.** We are able to appeal to a broad group of customers due to our diverse menu featuring both Mexican and American staples, our 24-hour service model in most restaurants, the range of options we offer for any time of day or night, the comfort of our dining room paired with the convenience of our drive-thru, and our carefully considered pricing strategy with items of exceptional quality and value at a variety of price points. Our QSR+ positioning sources traffic from both QSR and fast casual dining segments and we believe our diversified sales mix creates a flexible business model with multiple levers to drive restaurant sales growth. Because we are able to meet the varied needs of a wide range of customers, we have broad appeal in a variety of urban, suburban and other settings and in many different parts of the United States.

Un*freshing* Believable® *Food*. We are committed to delivering made-to-order food, using fresh high quality ingredients in working kitchens. We emphasize both quality and speed and effectively market these strengths to customers both within the restaurants and beyond. The menu offers items that have been enjoyed by customers for decades in combination with newer offerings addressing market trends, such as the launch of Crispy Chicken Tacos with sauce offerings that included ranch, habenero, Cholula and a new honey mango sauce, Beyond Tacos, made with plant-based proteins, Queso Blanco, made with real cheese, real milk, jalapeños and heavy cream, The Del Taco, our bigger, better-tasting crunchy beef taco, and Platos, our premium menu offering of individually-plated meals complete with an entrée, two sides, and chips and salsa. Historically, we also use limited-time specials to drive traffic, such as Tamales, Carnitas, Jumbo Shrimp and Shredded Beef. With our menu variety including tacos, burritos, quesadillas, bowls and handcrafted ensaladas, as well as burgers and fries, we are able to be highly responsive to customer demands and target underutilized day-parts with new menu innovation. We prepare entrées to order, but are able to deliver the entrée to the customer, on average, in just over 2 minutes across all day-parts and service modes. Even with the addition of new products, the coordinated work of operational and marketing leadership helps ensure that a new item is only launched when operations are ready to deliver on our promises of speed, quality and value. We believe that the way we combine freshly prepared food in working kitchens with our speed of service model and the skill of our trained and certified team members provides a layer of competitive insulation.

Inviting Atmosphere. In order to enhance our competitive positioning, we recently debuted our new Fresh Flex prototype for our restaurants. In the design, restaurant exteriors offer an attractive curb appeal with a signature Del Taco logo, an open, well-illuminated building structure, back-lit towers and a vibrant color palette that reinforces the brand identity. Restaurant interiors feature open kitchens and visual freshness cues, such as built-in freshness coolers, to highlight our commitment to high-quality ingredients and freshly prepared food. Freshness coolers are located near the point-of-order in most restaurants and showcase our fresh produce, 40 pound blocks of cheddar cheese and handmade pico de gallo. In addition to being used for new restaurants, the new design will also be used in the remodeling of existing restaurants.

Promising Industry Segment. With our QSR+ model, we believe that we offer QSR convenience and value with high quality fresh food associated with fast casual dining. We believe that our differentiated menu, enhanced restaurant design, aligned service model and convenient locations with drive-thrus position us to compete successfully against other QSR concepts, providing us with a large addressable market.

Positive Demographic Trends. We believe we are well positioned to benefit from a number of culinary and demographic trends in the United States. We expect that over time an improving macroeconomic environment will raise consumer demand for restaurant services, increasing sales. Furthermore, we expect to benefit from increased acceptance of and preference for Mexican food in the United States. Finally, we also anticipate benefits from the continued growth of the Hispanic population in the United States, which, according to the U.S. Census Bureau, has grown from 50.5 million people in 2009 to 60.1 million people in 2019, and is projected to reach 74.8 million in 2030.

Data Driven Operations Culture. To deliver on our brand promise and ensure that “every guest leaves happy,” we utilize a balanced measurement system for all our restaurants. Elements included are customer surveys, internal audits, staffing metrics, speed of service metrics, sales metrics, and key controllable costs. This provides corporate and field management, as well as restaurant-level operators, insight into how they are performing both from the customer’s perspective but also through the lens of our internal standards, enabling operational initiatives to be tied to the needs of the customer. We take a disciplined approach to developing operational improvement initiatives. We evaluate results-driven behaviors in top performing restaurants using restaurant questing studies, general manager roundtables, and a formal Operations Advisory Committee comprised of both company and franchise operators. We believe our deep attention to research and customer feedback gives us a competitive advantage over restaurants less committed to understanding their customers and allows us to be proactive in our initiatives instead of merely responding to the competition.

Experienced Leadership. Our senior management team has extensive operating experience, with an average of over 15 years of experience each in the restaurant industry. We are led by President and Chief Executive Officer, John Cappasola, who joined Del Taco in 2008, as a Vice President in Marketing through 2011 when he became our Chief Brand Officer until he became President in January 2017 and Chief Executive Officer in July 2017. Other key members of our senior leadership team include Steven Brake, Chief Financial Officer, and Chad Gretzema, Chief Operating Officer. We believe the proven ability of the senior officers to work as a team will play a critical role in our ability to continue to achieve success in the future. We believe the senior management team is a key driver of Del Taco’s success and has positioned it well for long-term growth.

Our Growth Strategy

We believe our differentiated QSR+ positioning within a growing market segment combined with a disciplined business model and strong unit economics, will lead to significant growth opportunities. Our plan to enhance the brand’s competitive positioning and generate earnings per share growth involves several distinct strategies, including: optimizing our restaurant portfolio, expanding our restaurant count in established markets where brand recognition is strong, driving restaurant sales growth, optimizing margins, and over time taking advantage of the significant “white space” in the United States where the Del Taco brand is not yet established.

***Growing the Restaurant Base*.** We believe we are in the early stages of our growth story with 600 locations in 16 states (including one franchise-operated restaurant in Guam) as of December 28, 2021. We estimate, based on internal analysis and a study prepared by a leading national consulting firm, a long-term total restaurant potential in the United States of 2,000 locations. For the year ended December 28, 2021, we opened four new company-operated and nine new franchise-operated restaurants. The majority of our future restaurant openings and growth of the brand will come primarily from the development of franchise restaurants. We believe that our development will have a continued focus on new restaurants in markets where the brand is well established as well as certain new or emerging markets.

- Within in-fill markets, which we define as the Western one-third of the United States, where there is strong brand awareness and a loyal following, we have identified an in-fill opportunity of an additional 300+ potential new trade areas for restaurant development. We believe this presents a lower risk expansion strategy leveraging brand awareness, infrastructure and efficiencies of scale. We are currently in the process of accelerating our pipeline of in-fill locations, particularly in the Western United States.
- As we continue to increase and strengthen our position in in-fill markets, we also intend to continue to expand our presence in key emerging markets such as Ohio, Michigan, Oklahoma, Georgia and Florida.
- We view our franchise program as an important resource for expanding the brand. In many new markets, the knowledge of a strategically selected franchisee as to local real estate, customers, employees, and marketing may enhance each restaurant's prospects for greater success more quickly. Where appropriate, we may consider opportunities to seed new territories with company-operated restaurants, but ultimately expect to have the majority of emerging market growth occur through franchisees. In both in-fill and emerging markets, we expect we will continue to strategically develop franchise relationships and grow our franchise restaurant base. We believe we are well positioned for growth in comparison to other national QSR concepts, many of which are heavily saturated in the United States and/or are highly limited by existing franchise commitments.

Growing Same Store Sales. We have developed an integrated strategic approach that aligns restaurant operations initiatives with marketing, menu innovation and digital strategies. This is the foundation for our sales growth within our existing restaurants. We plan to drive continued same store sales growth by improving customer frequency, attracting new customers and improving per transaction spend. To accomplish this, we aim to enhance our QSR+ positioning and customer perceptions with targeted capital investment in technology and the restaurant experience, optimized marketing spend across traditional and non-traditional channels, and continued introduction of new products driven by customer demand, industry trends, and a focus on day-part opportunities. We also believe we are well positioned in the Mexican LSR segment to benefit from shifting culinary and demographic trends in the United States.

Menu Strategy and Innovation. We intend to continue to evolve our menu to create platforms that convey the differentiated QSR+ positioning and reinforce our "We Start with Fresh and Serve with Value" brand position. We believe we have opportunities for menu innovation as we look to provide customers more choices through quality/value platforms such as The Del Taco, Beyond Tacos, Platos, Epic Burritos®, Handcrafted Ensaladas, Fresca Bowls and Queso Blanco. In addition, we expect to continue to tap in to the need for price/value offerings by building on our value/variety Del's Dollar Deals menu and mid-tier products. Our marketing and operations teams have demonstrated an ability to collaborate to ensure that the items developed in our test kitchen can be executed to high standards in the restaurants with the speed, value and quality that our customers expect.

Driving Brand Awareness and Consumer Engagement. We engage consumers typically through ten annual promotional windows which feature seasonal favorites such as Tamales or Jumbo Shrimp Tacos, quality enhancing platforms such as Carnitas, Platos, Fresca Bowls and Handcrafted Salads, and strong value propositions showcased by the Del's Dollar Deals menu. The key points of differentiation are communicated through our advertising and merchandising.

Launching Mobile and Digital Initiatives. We are positioning the brand to grow sales by expanding points of access through digital initiatives. In 2018, we launched the Del Taco Mobile App, featuring enhanced marketing capabilities including targeted promotional offers to drive guest frequency. In 2019, we launched third party delivery through Grubhub, Postmates and DoorDash at substantially all company-operated restaurants. In 2020, we added third party delivery through UberEats and expanded third party delivery across substantially all franchise-operated restaurants. We believe a multiple delivery service provider approach will position us to optimize driver coverage and maximize consumer demand across trade areas. In 2021, we re-launched the Del Taco Mobile App, including a loyalty program, built on a holistic customer relationship management platform to drive personalized and valued experiences for our guests.

Restaurant Portfolio Optimization. We plan to continue to optimize our restaurant portfolio to help stimulate growth in new restaurants and existing restaurant average unit volumes ("AUVs"). This effort included refranchising five company-operated restaurants in the Yuma, Arizona and El Centro, California markets in the first quarter of fiscal 2020 and one company-operated restaurant in an emerging market in the second quarter of fiscal 2020 to existing franchisees with proven operational and development capabilities who commit to additional development in the same or other markets. Our restaurant portfolio optimization strategy positions the brand for accelerated franchise growth and focuses company operations on our core Western markets and strategic seed markets to support emerging market growth. The optimization actions completed in 2019 and 2020 helped shift our company ownership from approximately 55% in 2018 to 49% in 2021.

Leverage Our Infrastructure. Over time we believe we can continue to optimize our margins with effective menu pricing, by maintaining fiscal discipline, increasing fixed-cost leverage and enhancing our supply chain efforts. We currently have an infrastructure that allows us and our franchisees to grow and manage the productivity of each restaurant on a real-time basis. Additionally, we believe over time, as our restaurant base matures and AUVs increase, we will be able to leverage corporate costs as over time general and administrative expenses are expected to grow at a slower rate than revenue. As the restaurant base and restaurant sales expand, we will potentially have larger media budgets, allowing us to target specific opportunistic areas with incremental marketing campaigns.

Site Selection and Expansion

New Restaurant Development
We believe we are positioned for growth with unit economics that enable desirable returns on invested capital and have cash flow available for investment. For the year ended December 28, 2021, we opened four new company-operated restaurants and our franchisees opened nine new restaurants despite the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic during 2021. We will continue to focus on restaurants in in-fill markets where the brand is well established, as well as certain new or emerging markets.

The strategy for restaurant development is three fold. First, in the near term, with an identified in-fill opportunity of an additional 300+ potential new trade areas for restaurant development (company-operated and franchise-operated), we are accelerating our pipeline of in-fill locations to leverage the brand awareness, infrastructure and efficiencies of scale through what we believe is a lower risk, higher return expansion opportunity. Second, we will continue to develop company-operated restaurants in emerging markets such as Orlando, establishing operational expertise, while recruiting additional franchisees to enable us to embed and scale our brand more rapidly. In some markets, we may employ a re-franchising strategy to help stimulate new restaurant growth if we believe it will enhance growth opportunities and longer term earnings per share. Finally, over time we will be entering emerging new markets, primarily with new franchise partners and, where appropriate, with company-operated restaurants. With substantial growth opportunities in established and emerging markets, efforts to expand into new markets will be carefully vetted and researched before they are undertaken.

Site Selection Process
We consider the location of a restaurant to be a critical variable in our long-term success and as such, we devote significant effort to the investigation and evaluation of potential restaurant locations, utilizing quantitative and qualitative modeling. Our in-house development team has significant prior experience working at other limited and full service brands. For company-operated restaurants, we use a combination of our in-house development team and outside real estate brokers to locate, evaluate and negotiate leases for new sites, taking into account demographic characteristics, residential and daytime population thresholds, retail presence, traffic counts and traffic patterns, along with the potential visibility and accessibility of the restaurant. The process for selecting locations applies management’s experience and expertise to an extensive set of objective third party data to support the site selection process. Because our restaurants typically perform well across a variety of neighborhoods and demographics, we have flexibility in selecting new restaurant locations without taking on excessive operating risk.

We have primarily focused on developing freestanding or end-cap sites with drive-thrus. With the recent debut of our new Fresh Flex prototype, our new store design offers multiple buildout options, including small footprint drive-thru only sites in addition to freestanding or end-cap sites with drive-thrus, allowing more flexibility in the site selection process and potentially broader access to real estate opportunities.

New company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants are reviewed by our real estate committee, which includes senior management. The committee monitors ongoing performance to inform future site selection decisions.

Restaurant Design

A typical Del Taco restaurant is a free-standing building with drive-thru service that ranges in size from 2,000 to 2,600 square feet. The new Fresh Flex design offers multiple buildout options, including small footprint drive-thru only sites with no dining rooms, that range in size from 1,200 to 2,400 square feet. In the design, restaurant exteriors offer an attractive curb appeal with a signature Del Taco logo, an open, well-illuminated building structure, back-lit towers and a vibrant color palette that reinforces the brand identity. Restaurant interiors feature open kitchens and visual cues, such as built-in freshness coolers, to highlight our commitment to high-quality ingredients and freshly prepared food. Colorful and contemporary dining rooms, typically with seating for up to approximately 60 people, include a variety of comfortable booths and seating arrangements with contemporary surfaces.

Our new company-operated restaurants are typically ground-up prototypes or conversions. On average, it takes approximately 18 months from identification of the specific site to opening the restaurant. We have set processes and timelines to follow for all restaurant openings. Company-operated restaurants are constructed in approximately 13 weeks and the development and construction of new sites is the responsibility of the construction department. A conversion typically takes approximately 10 weeks to complete. The real estate department is responsible for locating and leasing potential restaurant sites and the construction department is then responsible for building the restaurants.

Restaurant Management and Operations

COVID-19 Response

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we have instituted strict protocols to ensure the safety of our employees and guests, including:

- Increasing the frequency of disinfecting and cleaning procedures
- Extending the use of disposable gloves to cashiers and other employees
- Following a strict employee sick policy ensuring employees who are ill stay home until completely healthy
- Establishing policies and procedures to accommodate any employee impacted by COVID-19
- Performing employee health and temperature checks before each shift

Additionally, we have provided options for limited contact ordering through the Del Taco mobile app, delivery service providers and drive-thru. We have also provided options for limited contact payment through the Del Taco mobile app and delivery service providers.

We continue to closely monitor and consult with local health authorities and follow the guidance of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention along with the World Health Organization.

Operations

We utilize a balanced scorecard measurement system for all company-operated restaurants. Elements included in the scorecard are customer surveys, internal audits, staffing metrics, speed of service metrics, sales metrics, and key controllable costs. Each period, managers of company-operated restaurants who are top performers on the scorecard are eligible for bonuses to reinforce this balanced approach to the business. The scorecard is also used by the operations leadership team to mine best practices.

To ensure brand consistency and integrity across all system restaurants, we utilize an internal operations audit program. Each restaurant is audited two or more times per year, and each audit results in two scores – a customer experience score and a brand standards score. We also have food safety and quality assurance programs for all system restaurants. Our auditors are part of the operations support team and provide regular performance analysis to the leadership team.

Managers and Team Members

Each Del Taco restaurant typically has a general manager, four to six shift leaders, and two or three team leaders. There are also typically between 15 and 20 team members who prepare food and serve customers. Area Directors lead company-operated restaurants, with each typically responsible for approximately 5 to 12 restaurants. Overseeing the Area Directors are seven Regional Directors, each responsible for approximately 15 to 67 restaurants, and they report up to the Vice President of Company Operations. The franchise operations team utilizes six Franchise Business Consultants who each coach and oversee up to 74 franchise-operated restaurants. The Franchise Business Consultants report to the Vice President of Franchise Operations. The Chief Operating Officer has full accountability for both company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants, managing both sales and profitability targets and customer experience metrics.

Our hiring process is focused on identifying team members that are genuinely friendly, committed to preparing fresh food, and willing to ensure “every guest leaves happy.” We frequently cross-train our team members so they can fill any one of several positions to maximize labor efficiency. The investment in helping team members learn multiple skills and our internal promotion path has helped us build loyal teams that care about the success of their restaurant. Many team members and managers have been employed by us for longer than five years, and it is not uncommon to have team members with more than ten years of seniority.

Training

Our senior management team fosters a culture of continuous learning and career growth at Del Taco. On the first day of employment, every team member receives the first of three training modules focused on helping the team member clearly understand the brand and their role. Subsequent modules focus on the specifics of how to provide a consistent customer experience. The current training program is a blended learning approach including self-paced reading, hands-on exercises and written knowledge validation tests. In 2015, we added tablet-based bilingual e-learning which includes interactive exercises, video tutorials and online testing.

A significant portion of the restaurant leadership is comprised of former team members who have advanced along the Del Taco career path. Top performing team members who display leadership qualities take the first step in the management development program and become team leaders. As team leader candidates enter the management development program, they receive additional training and are regularly tested on their knowledge and skills. Shift leader candidates will have completed the three modules, passed all of the required testing and have their knowledge validated during a practical evaluation of one of their shifts. An external candidate for a general manager role will complete six to seven weeks of intensive classroom and hands-on training in a certified training restaurant.

Franchise Program

Overview

We use a franchising strategy to augment new restaurant growth in new and established markets, allowing for brand expansion without significant capital investment. As of December 28, 2021, there were a total of 306 franchise restaurants. Franchisees range in size from single restaurant operators to multi-unit operators, the largest of which owns 54 locations. As of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, our top 12 franchisees operated 62% and 61% of our franchise-operated restaurants, respectively. As of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, our top 20 franchisees operated approximately 74% and 73%, respectively, of our franchise-operated restaurants. The existing franchise base consists of numerous successful, longstanding restaurant operators.

We believe that franchise revenue provides stable and recurring cash flows to us and, as such, we plan to continue expanding the base of franchise-operated restaurants. In established markets, we will encourage continued growth from current franchisees and assist them in identifying and securing new locations. In emerging and new markets, we will source highly qualified and experienced new franchisees for multi-unit development opportunities. We generally seek franchisees from successful, non-competitive brands operating within the expansion markets. We market franchise opportunities through strategic networking, participation in select industry conferences, our existing website and printed materials.

We have two groups to enhance participation and engagement with the franchise community. The Franchise Marketing Advisory Team provides input and feedback on marketing strategy and initiatives. Our Operations Advisory Committee (“OAC”), comprised of experienced franchise and company operators, proposes and analyzes new equipment, training and procedures.

Franchise Owner Support

We have structured our corporate staff, training programs, operational systems and communication systems to ensure we are delivering strong support to franchisees. We assist franchisees with the site selection process, and every new franchise location is scrutinized by our corporate real estate committee. We provide template plans franchisees may use for new restaurant construction and work with franchisees and their design and construction vendors to ensure compliance with brand specifications. A training program is required for all franchisees, operating partners and restaurant management staff. Training materials introduce new franchisees to our operational performance standards and the metrics that help maintain these high standards.

For the first two restaurant openings in a market, we typically provide significant on-site support, with more modest support for subsequent locations. On an ongoing basis, we collect and disseminate customer experience feedback on a real time basis through a third party vendor. We also conduct regular on-site audits at each franchise location. Our Franchise Business Consultants are dedicated to ongoing franchise support and oversight, regularly visiting each franchise territory. We also employ dedicated Franchise Field Marketing Managers to assist franchisees with local marketing programs. We typically communicate with franchisees through an operations newsletter and hold regular regional and system-wide workshops to update franchise teams and conduct training. We also hold an annual conference for franchisees, vendors and company operations leaders to review overall performance, celebrate shared success, communicate best practices, and plan for the year ahead.

Marketing and Advertising

We run a highly coordinated marketing and advertising campaign to create customer awareness, engage fans, and maximize positive brand associations. We use multiple marketing channels, including television, radio, outdoor and direct mail to broadly drive brand awareness. We advertise on local TV/Cable and local radio in our primary markets, and utilize local radio, print, internet advertising, and billboards for some of the less developed markets. We complement this with email marketing to our Raving Fan E-Club, which allows us to reach approximately 1,680,000 members, and via social media through Facebook, Instagram, Twitter and YouTube, which allows us to reach over 698,000 followers. We use our Raving Fan e-Club database to invite sub-sets of members to the taste panel facility, located at our corporate office. In September 2021, we launched our new Del Taco Mobile App, featuring enhanced marketing capabilities including a loyalty program and targeted promotional offers to drive guest frequency, which currently allows us to engage with approximately 540,000 registered users.

Through our public relations efforts, we engage notable food editors and bloggers on a range of topics to help promote products. In addition, we engage in one-on-one conversations using a portfolio of social media platforms which include Facebook, Twitter and Instagram. We also use social media as a research and customer service tool, and apply insight we gain to future marketing efforts.

Purchasing and Distribution

To ensure an adequate supply of high-quality ingredients and other necessary supplies, we carefully select our suppliers. Our quality assurance department performs comprehensive supplier audits on a regular schedule to ensure that products conform to company standards. To ensure that prices are competitive, we use forward, fixed and formula pricing protocols where possible. We monitor industry news, trade issues, weather, political and world events that may affect supply prices, and we proactively attempt to lock in favorable pricing.

We contract with a single primary foodservice distributor for substantially all of our food and supplies. Our relationship with our primary distributor has been in place since 1990, and we believe the long-term relationship yields benefits to us and our franchisees in terms of reliability and pricing. Franchisees are required to use the primary distributor and must purchase all food and supplies from approved suppliers. In our normal course of business, we evaluate bids from multiple suppliers for various products. Taco meat is the largest product cost item and represented approximately 10% of the total cost for food and paper for 2021. Fluctuations in supply and prices can significantly impact our restaurant profit performance. We actively manage cost volatility for our significant food and paper items by negotiating with multiple suppliers and entering into what we believe are the most favorable contract terms given existing market conditions.

Intellectual Property

We have registered Del Taco®, Un *freshing* Believable®, Epic Burritos®, Beyond Taco™ and certain other names used by our restaurants as trademarks or service marks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in approximately nine foreign countries. In addition, the Del Taco logo, website name and domain name and the content on its Facebook, Twitter and Instagram accounts are our intellectual property. We maintain the recipes for our taco meat, marinated grilled chicken and signature salsas, as well as certain proprietary standards, specifications and operating procedures, as trade secrets or confidential proprietary information.

We license the use of our registered trademarks to franchisees through franchise agreements. The franchise agreements restrict franchisees' activities with respect to the use of the trademarks and impose quality control standards in connection with goods and services offered in connection with the trademarks. Our general policy is to pursue and maintain registration of the service marks, trademarks and other intellectual property rights we use for our business in those countries where business strategy requires us to do so and to oppose vigorously any infringement or dilution of the service marks or trademarks in such countries.

Competition

We operate in the restaurant industry, which is highly competitive and fragmented. The number, size and strength of competitors vary by region. Our competition includes a variety of locally owned restaurants and national and regional chains that may offer dine-in, carry-out and delivery services. The competition includes restaurants, convenience food stores, delicatessens, supermarkets and club stores. Based on our differentiated QSR+ positioning, we compete both with fast casual restaurants, including Chipotle, El Pollo Loco, Panera Bread, Qdoba, Rubio's, and Habit, among others, and with traditional QSRs, such as Taco Bell, McDonald's, Burger King and Jack In the Box. In addition, we compete with franchisors of other restaurant concepts for prospective franchisees.

Environmental Matters

Our operations are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to environmental protection, including regulation of discharges into the air and water, storage and disposal of waste and clean-up of contaminated soil and groundwater. Under these laws, an owner or operator of real estate may be liable for the costs of removal or remediation of hazardous or toxic substances.

Certain of our properties may be located on sites that have been used by prior owners or operators as retail gas stations or other historical uses with the potential for environmental impacts. It is possible that properties on which our restaurants are located or which we owned in the past may contain forms of environmentally hazardous materials. We are aware of contamination from a release of hazardous materials by a previous owner, operator or adjacent business at four of our leased properties. We do not believe that we contributed to the contamination at these properties. The appropriate state agencies have been notified and these issues are being handled without disruption to our business. Under applicable federal and state environmental laws, the current owner or operator of these sites may be jointly and severally liable for the costs of investigation and remediation of any contamination. Although we lease almost all of our properties, when we own the property, we seek to obtain certain assurances from the prior owner or seek to obtain indemnity agreements from third parties. However, we cannot assure that we will not be liable for environmental conditions relating to prior, existing or future restaurants or restaurant sites. If we are found liable for the costs of remediation of contamination at or emanating from any of our properties, operating expenses would likely increase and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

Regulation and Compliance

We are subject to extensive federal, state and local government regulation, including those relating to, among others, public health and safety, zoning and fire codes, and franchising. Although we have not experienced and do not anticipate any significant problems in obtaining required licenses, permits or approvals, any difficulties, delays or failures in this regard could delay or prevent the opening of a new restaurant or adversely impact the viability of an existing restaurant.

The development and construction of additional restaurants will be subject to compliance with applicable zoning, land use and environmental regulations. We believe existing laws and regulations in these areas have not had a material effect on us, but should such laws become more stringent or should we face different regulations in new territories, it could delay construction and increase development costs for new restaurants.

We are also subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and various federal, state, and local laws governing such matters as minimum wages, overtime, paid sick leave, unemployment tax rates, workers' compensation rates, citizenship requirements and other working conditions. A significant portion of the hourly staff is paid at rates consistent with, or slightly above, the applicable federal, state or local minimum wage and, accordingly, increases in the minimum wage will increase labor costs.

For a discussion of the various risks we may face from regulation and compliance matters, see Item 1A. "Risk Factors."

Management Information Systems and Cybersecurity

All of our company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants use Aloha, a leading computerized point-of-sale system, which we believe is scalable to support our long-term growth plans. This point-of-sale system provides integrated, high speed credit card and gift card processing, specifically designed for the restaurant industry. The system collects daily transaction data, which generates information about daily sales, product mix and average transaction size that we actively analyze. It allows us to manage our products and pricing in restaurants from the corporate office.

Our in-restaurant back office computer system assists in the management of our restaurants and provides labor and food cost management tools. The system provides corporate office and restaurant operations management quick access to detailed business data and reduces the time spent on administration. The system also provides sales, bank deposit and variance data to the accounting department on a daily basis. For company-operated restaurants, we use this data to generate daily sales information and weekly consolidated reports regarding sales and other key measures. Restaurant managers also have the ability to submit food and paper orders electronically to our primary distributor.

We have also successfully implemented a cloud-based workforce management system with a fully integrated payroll system which includes on-line recruiting tools, paperless employee files, labor scheduling and reporting, time keeping and an on-line training system.

Our systems and data are protected by advanced communication and data security systems. We maintain a robust system of data protection and cyber security resources, technology and processes. We remain constantly vigilant of new and emerging risks and ever-changing legal and compliance requirements and make strategic continued investment in those systems to keep company, customer and team member data secure. We provide annual security awareness training to our management.

Our management believes that our current systems and practice of implementing regular updates will position us well to support current needs and future growth. We use a strategic information system planning process that involves senior management and is integrated into our overall business planning. We provide data protection and cybersecurity reports to the Audit Committee of the Company's Board of Directors and to the full Board of Directors periodically. Information systems projects are prioritized based upon strategic, financial, regulatory and other business advantage criteria.

Human Capital

As of December 28, 2021, we had 7,274 employees, which includes 295 salaried general managers and 6,767 hourly restaurant employees comprised of 5,202 crewmembers, 1,434 shift leaders and 131 assistant managers. The remaining 212 employees were corporate office personnel or above restaurant level management. We do not have any employees represented by unions. While we partner with all our franchise business owners to foster a strong workforce culture, they are independent businesses with their own employees and are not included in this information.

Across the enterprise, our decision making is guided by our company values. These values were developed through a series of restaurant and support center employee roundtables ensuring that our employees have a strong voice on "how" we do business. We believe that these values, and the culture that arises from them, allows us to attract and retain top talent enabling the brand to grow.

Culture
Fostering a people-first culture is a strategic priority for Del Taco. These efforts are guided through our PRIDE core values:

People Driven
Results Focused
Innovative Thinkers
Delighting our Guests
Elevating Others

These core values are instilled as part of our training for all new employees and are used as barometers when making key decisions for the brand. PRIDE is not just an acronym; our aim is for our employees to be proud of what they do every day as essential workers providing fresh food at a very affordable price to our guests.

Diversity, Equity & Inclusion
We believe that the diversity we have sought and fostered in our workforce has played an integral role in our success. The atmosphere of inclusion and the feeling of being part of something bigger than ourselves is something we celebrate within our company. We view our responsibility to create an inclusive, equitable, safe and respectful workplace as one of our most critical objectives. To that end, our Operations leadership is regularly engaged with our Human Resource and our Risk Management teams to monitor for any potential workplace opportunities and works to continually enhance our approach on recruiting, training, communication and coaching to ensure we are living up to our values.

Based on the 2020 Black Box Workforce Intelligence Executive Scorecard for Del Taco, we were in the top 25th percentile in our industry segment for composite diversity of hourly employees and management. Based on that same Black Box report, we rank above average in the industry with women representing the majority of our General Manager leaders at the restaurants. We are committed to providing equitable opportunities for everyone to grow their career at Del Taco.

Oversight and Management

To ensure a positive workplace culture that lives up to our commitment on diversity, equality and employee safety, our Human Resources team provides oversight managing any employee-related issues. To clearly communicate our expectations and requirements related to our people, we have a written company Code of Conduct that is reviewed and acknowledged by all employees during onboarding. We also administer an Ethics Hotline where our employees can ask questions or raise concerns anonymously if they so choose. The hotline is available to all employees 24 hours a day. We established an Employee Relations Task force that is headed by select members of our senior leadership team. This group meets regularly to discuss employee-related challenges - with a recent focus on the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. Our Board of Directors also provides oversight on elements of our Human Capital strategy through governance vehicles like our Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee reviews and approves the annual compensation plan and audits the attainment of goals tied to annual incentive compensation.

Development, Training & Engagement

We believe that time spent at Del Taco should be time well spent. Whether an employee is working a summer job or looking to build a career, we aim to provide the opportunity to learn and grow. This commitment shines through in our people development program that results in most of our operations management and operations support positions being filled through internal promotions. We conduct an annual employee survey to measure employee engagement and leverage the feedback to make improvements in the employee experience. Investing in the development of people and actively listening to our teams have been two of the essential building blocks of our commitment to people.

Benefits & Total Rewards

We offer competitive compensation to our hourly employees and provide additional benefits outside of their pay including free employee meals, discounted meals for family members, on-demand pay, a 401(k) plan and paid time-off. Healthcare is available to all our restaurant hourly employees who work a minimum of 30+ hours per week on average. For salaried employees, we offer competitive base compensation which is augmented by a 401(k) plan, core benefit programs supplemented with a variety of voluntary benefits, and a robust performance-based bonus program that has historically been paid to a high percentage of our salaried employees annually.

COVID-19

At the outset of the COVID-19 pandemic, we set a demonstrative requirement to be a “Trusted & Safe” restaurant for both our teams and our guests. We have made several dozen changes to our operating systems to deliver on this requirement including providing personal protective equipment to employees, enhancing sanitation practices, administering employee wellness and temperature checks, providing gloves for all positions in the restaurant and installing counter/drive thru window shields. For our support center staff, we implemented our “Virtual Support Center” protocol enabling all employees to work from home. We also created a COVID-19 Hotline to allow employees to reach out with any COVID-related concerns or questions.

Additionally, we have gone above and beyond the government required paid time off laws and provided pay to workers who were impacted by COVID-19 either personally or due to close contact. Lastly, despite the closure of the majority of our dining rooms, we did not have any furloughs or layoffs in our restaurants. We remain highly committed to our “Trusted & Safe” approach and evaluate where we can improve via employee feedback and our guest experience measurement program.

Available Information

We maintain a website at www.deltaco.com, including an investor relations section at http://investor.deltaco.com in which we routinely post important information, such as webcasts of quarterly earnings calls and other investor events in which we participate or host, and any related materials. Our Code of Ethics is also available in this section of our website. You may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports, as well as other reports relating to us that are filed with or furnished to the SEC, free of charge in the investor relations section of our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. The public may also read and copy materials we file with the SEC at the SEC’s Public Reference Room, which is located at 100 F Street, NE, Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. You can obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at www.sec.gov.

The contents of the websites mentioned above are not incorporated into and should not be considered a part of this report. The references to the URLs for these websites are intended to be inactive textual references only.

Information about our Executive Officers

The following table sets forth our current executive officers:

Name	Age	Position
John D. Cappasola, Jr.	48	President and Chief Executive Officer
Steven L. Brake	49	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Chad Gretzema	50	Chief Operating Officer

John D. Cappasola, Jr. has been our President and Chief Executive Officer since July 2017. From January 2017 to July 2017, Mr. Cappasola was our President and Chief Brand Officer. From 2012 to 2016, Mr. Cappasola was our Executive Vice President and has held the position of Chief Brand Officer since February 2011. Prior to that, Mr. Cappasola served as Vice President of Marketing since being appointed to that position in March 2009. From September 2008 to March 2009, he served as Vice President of Marketing Development. From August 2002 to September 2008, Mr. Cappasola held positions in marketing, strategic development, and operations at Blockbuster, Inc. of Dallas, Texas. Mr. Cappasola earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Management from California Coast University. Based on his extensive industry and management experience in the quick-service sector, his familiarity with us, his understanding of restaurant operations and his work at a franchisee organization, Mr. Cappasola is well qualified to lead us and to also serve on our board.

Steven L. Brake has been our Executive Vice President since July 2012. He is also the Chief Financial Officer and has held that position since April 2010 and previously served as Treasurer from March 2006 to April 2010 and as the Corporate Controller from September 2003 to March 2006. From December 1995 until September 2003, Mr. Brake was with Arthur Andersen and KPMG LLP. Mr. Brake is a licensed certified public accountant (inactive) and holds a Bachelor of Arts degree in Economics from the University of California, Irvine and a Masters in Business Administration from the Paul Merage School of Business at the University of California, Irvine.

Chad Gretzema has been our Chief Operating Officer since September 2019. From September 2017 to September 2019, Mr. Gretzema was our Senior Vice President of Strategic Planning and Innovation. From 2012 to 2017, Mr. Gretzema was our Senior Vice President of Operations Support and Engagement. Previously, Mr. Gretzema held positions in operations, training, and marketing at Einstein Noah Restaurant Group, Phoenix Children’s Academy, Noodles & Company, and Oscar Mayer Foods. Mr. Gretzema holds Bachelor of Arts degrees in Journalism and Psychology from Indiana University, Bloomington.

ITEM 1A. *Risk Factors*

You should carefully consider the following risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this annual report on Form 10-K. The risks described below are those which we believe are the material risks that we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or which we currently consider immaterial may also have an adverse effect on us. Any risk described below may have a material adverse impact on Del Taco's business or financial condition. Some statements in this annual report on Form 10-K, including such statements in the following risk factors, constitute forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are based on Del Taco management's current expectations, forecasts and assumption, and involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as representing our views as of any subsequent date, and we do not undertake any obligation to update forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they were made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws.

Overview

- The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected and could continue to adversely affect our financial results, operations and outlook for an extended period of time, including the potential for litigation risk related to COVID-19.
- Our long-term success depends in part on opening new restaurants in existing and new markets and expanding our franchise system.
- Our ability to effectively identify and secure appropriate sites for new restaurants is critical to our success but also subjects us to the risks associated with leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable leases.
- Opening new restaurants in existing markets may negatively impact sales at our existing restaurants.
- Average restaurant revenue and same store sales that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of future results and could be less than we expect.
- Intense competition in the restaurant industry could make it more difficult to grow our business or otherwise have a negative impact on our operating results.
- We have limited control with respect to the operations of our franchisees, which could negatively impact our business.
- If we or our franchisees face labor shortages, unionization activities or labor disputes, it could negatively impact our growth and have an adverse impact on our business.
- The minimum wage, particularly in California, continues to increase and is subject to factors outside our control.
- Restaurant companies have also been the target of class action lawsuits and other legal proceedings alleging, among other things, violations of federal and state workplace and employment laws.
- Changes in food and supply costs, including the impact of inflation and tariffs, could have an adverse effect on our business.
- Changes in labor costs, including the impact of labor availability, could have an adverse effect on our business.
- We rely on only one company to distribute substantially all of our products to company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants. Failure to receive timely deliveries of food or other supplies could result in significant interruptions to our business.
- Food safety and foodborne illness concerns, as well as failure to obtain and maintain required licenses and permits or to comply with food control regulations, could impede our restaurant operations.
- Our business is geographically concentrated in Southern California, and we could be negatively affected by conditions specific to that region, such as natural disasters or local regulations and guidelines.

Risks Related to the COVID-19 Pandemic

The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected and could continue to adversely affect our financial results, operations and outlook for an extended period of time.

The COVID-19 pandemic and restrictions imposed by federal, state and local governments in response to the outbreak have disrupted and may continue to disrupt our business. In many areas where we operate our restaurants, individuals are or were encouraged to practice social distancing and restricted from gathering in groups. We had also previously closed substantially all dining rooms system-wide and continued operations through limited contact or contactless channels such as drive-thru, takeout and delivery only. Though most of our dining rooms have re-opened and many social distancing and other restrictions have been lifted, future adverse developments in the pandemic may result in the return of such restrictions and the need to close our dining rooms again. Future adverse developments in the pandemic may also negatively affect our guest traffic, which would impact our liquidity, financial condition and results of operations.

Our restaurant operations could be further disrupted if a significant number of our employees are unable or unwilling to work, whether because of illness, quarantine, restrictions on travel or fear of contracting COVID-19. Restaurant closures or modified hours of operation due to staffing shortages have adversely impacted and could further materially adversely affect our liquidity, financial position and results of operations. Face coverings for all restaurant employees are required, and to support our employees and protect the health and safety of our employees and guests, we have offered enhanced health and welfare benefits, provided bonuses to restaurant employees, and purchased additional sanitation supplies and personal protective materials. These measures have and will continue to increase our operating costs and adversely affect our liquidity, financial position and results of operations.

The COVID-19 pandemic may also adversely affect the ability of our suppliers to fulfill their obligations to us, which may negatively affect our restaurant operations. These suppliers include third parties that supply our ingredients, packaging and other necessary operating materials, distribution centers, and other logistics providers. If our suppliers are unable to fulfill their obligation to us, we could face shortages of food items or other supplies at our restaurants, and our operations and sales could be adversely impacted.

We and our franchisees have also modified our plans for opening new restaurants and remodeling existing restaurants due to the COVID-19 pandemic. To preserve our liquidity, we initially delayed certain planned capital expenditures. These changes may adversely affect our ability to grow our business, particularly if these or other projects are delayed for a significant amount of time.

As more business and activities have shifted online due to restrictions on congregating and physical movements, we have seen an increase in cyber security threats and attempts to breach our security networks.

We cannot predict how long the COVID-19 pandemic will last or if it will recur, if new government restrictions and mandates will be imposed or how long they will be effective, or how quickly, if at all, guests will return to their pre-COVID-19 purchasing behaviors, so we cannot predict how long our results of operations and financial performance will be adversely impacted, including the potential for litigation risk related to COVID-19.

Risks Related to Our Growth and Business Strategy

Our growth strategy depends in part on opening new restaurants in existing and new markets and expanding our franchise system. We may be unsuccessful in opening new company-operated or franchise-operated restaurants or establishing new markets, which could materially adversely affect our growth.

One of the key means to achieving our growth strategy will be through opening new restaurants and operating those restaurants on a profitable basis. We opened four new company-operated restaurants and nine new franchise restaurants in 2021. Our ability to open new restaurants is dependent upon a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including our or our franchisees' ability to:

- identify available and suitable restaurant sites;
- compete for restaurant sites;
- identify, hire and train employees;
- reach acceptable agreements regarding the lease or purchase of locations;
- obtain or have available the financing required to acquire and operate a restaurant, including construction and opening costs, and managing such costs;
- respond to unforeseen engineering or environmental problems with leased or purchased premises;
- avoid the impact of inclement weather, natural disasters and other calamities;
- hire, train and retain the skilled management and other employees necessary to meet staffing needs;
- obtain, in a timely manner and for an acceptable cost, required licenses, permits and regulatory approvals and respond effectively to any changes in local, state or federal law and regulations that adversely affect our and franchisees' costs or ability to open new restaurants; and
- control construction and equipment cost increases for new restaurants.

There is no guarantee that a sufficient number of suitable restaurant sites will be available in desirable areas or on terms that are acceptable to us or our franchisees in order to achieve our growth plans. If we are unable to open new restaurants or sign new franchisees, or if restaurant openings are significantly delayed, our earnings and revenue growth could be adversely affected and our business negatively affected as we expect a portion of our growth to come from new locations.

Due to brand recognition and logistical synergies, as part of our growth strategy, we intend to open new restaurants in areas where we have existing restaurants. The operating results and same store sales for our existing restaurants could be adversely affected due to close proximity with our other restaurants and market saturation.

As part of our longer term growth strategy, we may also enter into geographic markets in which we have little or no prior operating or franchising experience through company-operated restaurant growth and through franchise development agreements. The challenges of entering new markets include: difficulties in hiring and training experienced personnel; unfamiliarity with local real estate markets and demographics; consumer unfamiliarity with our brand; and different competitive and economic conditions, consumer tastes and discretionary spending patterns that are more difficult to predict or satisfy than in our existing markets. Consumer recognition of our brand has been an important part of the success of company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants in our existing markets. In addition, restaurants we open in new markets may take longer to reach expected sales and profit levels on a consistent basis and may have higher construction, occupancy or operating costs than restaurants we open in existing markets, thereby affecting our overall profitability. Any failure on our part to recognize or respond to these challenges may adversely affect the success of any new restaurants. Expanding our franchise system could require the implementation, expense and successful management of enhanced business support systems, management information systems and financial controls as well as additional staffing, franchise support, capital expenditures and working capital.

Our progress in opening new restaurants from quarter to quarter may occur at an uneven rate. If we do not open new restaurants in the future according to our current plans, the delay could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not realize the anticipated benefits from opening new restaurants in existing and new markets or from expanding our franchise system. For example, in Fiscal 2021, we recorded an impairment of long-lived assets charge of $9.1 million related to five underperforming restaurants that generated atypically low sales volumes and negative restaurant contribution. If opening new restaurants in existing and new markets or the expansion of our franchise system is not successful, our operating results could be materially adversely affected.

Opening new restaurants in existing markets may negatively impact sales at our existing restaurants.

The consumer target area of our restaurants varies by location, depending on a number of factors, including population density, other local retail and business attractions, area demographics and geography. In the near term, we are accelerating our pipeline of in-fill locations to leverage the brand awareness, infrastructure and efficiencies of scale. The opening of a new restaurant in or near markets in which we already have restaurants could adversely impact sales at these existing restaurants. Existing restaurants could also make it more difficult to build our consumer base for a new restaurant in the same market. Our core business strategy does not entail opening new restaurants that we believe will materially affect sales at our existing restaurants, but we may selectively open new restaurants in and around areas of existing restaurants to more effectively serve our customers.

New restaurants, once opened, may not be profitable, and the increases in average restaurant revenue and same store sales that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of future results.

Some of our restaurants open with an initial start-up period of higher than normal sales volumes, which subsequently decrease to stabilized levels. Typically, our new restaurants have stabilized sales after approximately 26 to 52 weeks of operation, at which time the restaurant's sales typically begin to grow on a consistent basis. However, we cannot assure you that this will occur for future restaurant openings. In new markets, the length of time before average sales for new restaurants stabilize is less predictable and can be longer as a result of our limited knowledge of these markets and consumers' limited awareness of our brand. In addition, our average restaurant revenue and same store sales may not increase at the rates achieved over the past several years, if at all. Our ability to operate new restaurants profitably and increase average restaurant revenue and same store sales will depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control, including:

- consumer awareness and understanding of our brand;
- general economic conditions, which can affect restaurant traffic, local labor costs and prices we pay for the food products and other supplies we use;
- changes in consumer preferences and discretionary spending;

- difficulties obtaining or maintaining adequate relationships with distributors or suppliers in new markets;
- increases in prices for commodities, including beef and other proteins;
- inefficiency in our labor costs as our staff gains experience;
- competition, either from our competitors in the restaurant industry or our own restaurants;
- temporary and permanent site characteristics of new restaurants;
- changes in government regulation; and
- other unanticipated increases in costs, any of which could give rise to delays or cost overruns.

If our new restaurants do not perform as planned, our business and future prospects could be harmed. In addition, an inability to achieve our expected average restaurant revenue would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our sales growth and ability to achieve profitability could be adversely affected if same store sales are less than we expect.

Our ability to increase the level of same store sales, which reflect the change in year-over-year sales for restaurants in the accounting period following 18 months of operations, will affect our sales growth and will continue to be a critical factor affecting our ability to generate profits because the restaurant contribution margin on same store sales increases is generally higher than the restaurant contribution on new restaurant sales. Our ability to increase same store sales depends in part on our ability to successfully implement our initiatives to increase sales. It is possible such initiatives will not be successful, that we will not achieve our target same store sales growth or that the change in same store sales could be negative, which may cause a decrease in sales growth and our ability to achieve profitability that would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. See the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Key Performance Indicators-Same Store Sales Growth."

Our long-term success depends in part on our ability to effectively identify and secure appropriate sites for new restaurants.

We intend to develop new restaurants in our existing markets, expand our footprint into adjacent markets and selectively enter into new markets. In order to build new restaurants, we must first identify markets where we can enter or expand our footprint, taking into account numerous factors, including the location of our current restaurants, local economic trends, population density, area demographics, cost of construction and real estate and geography. Then we must secure appropriate restaurant sites, which is one of our biggest challenges. There are numerous factors involved in identifying and securing an appropriate restaurant site, including:

- evaluating size of the site, traffic patterns, local retail, residential and business attractions and infrastructure that will drive high levels of customer traffic and sales;
- competition in new markets, including competition for restaurant sites;
- financial conditions affecting developers and potential landlords, such as the effects of macro-economic conditions and the credit market (including the potential for rising interest rates), which could lead to these parties delaying or canceling development projects (or renovations of existing projects), in turn reducing the number of appropriate restaurant sites available;
- developers and potential landlords obtaining licenses or permits for development projects on a timely basis;
- proximity of potential restaurant sites to existing restaurants;
- anticipated commercial, residential and infrastructure development near the potential restaurant site; and
- availability of acceptable lease terms and arrangements, including construction costs.

Given the numerous factors involved, we may not be able to successfully identify and secure attractive restaurant sites in existing, adjacent or new markets, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to manage our growth effectively could harm our business and operating results.

A portion of our growth plan includes opening new restaurants. If our expansion is accelerated greatly, our existing restaurant management systems, financial and management controls and information systems may be inadequate to support our planned expansion. Managing any such growth effectively will require us to continue to enhance these systems, procedures and controls and to hire, train and retain managers and team members. We may not respond quickly enough to the changing demands that our expansion will impose on our management, restaurant teams and existing infrastructure, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our expansion into new markets may present increased risks.

We may open restaurants in markets where we have little or no operating experience. Restaurants we open in any new markets may take longer to reach expected sales and profit levels on a consistent basis and may have higher construction, occupancy or operating costs than restaurants we open in existing markets, thereby affecting our overall profitability. New markets may have competitive conditions, consumer tastes and discretionary spending patterns that are more difficult to predict or satisfy than our existing markets. We may need to make greater investments than we originally planned in advertising and promotional activity in new markets to build brand awareness. We may find it more difficult in new markets to hire, motivate and keep qualified employees who share our vision, passion and culture. We may also incur higher costs from entering new markets if, for example, we assign regional managers to manage comparatively fewer restaurants than in more developed markets. As a result, these new restaurants may be less successful or may achieve AUVs at a slower rate. We may not be able to successfully develop critical market presence for our brand in new geographical markets, as we may be unable to find and secure attractive locations, build name recognition or attract new customers. Inability to fully implement or failure to successfully execute our plans to enter new markets could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to all of the risks associated with leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable leases.

As of December 28, 2021, we do not own any land. Payments under our operating leases account for a significant portion of our operating expenses and we expect that substantially all of the new restaurants we open in the future will also be leased. We are obligated under non-cancelable leases for our restaurants and our corporate headquarters. Our restaurant leases generally have an initial term of 15 to 20 years with two or four renewal options of five years each. Our restaurant leases generally require us to pay a proportionate share of real estate taxes, insurance, common area maintenance charges and other operating costs. Additional sites that we lease are likely to be subject to similar long-term non-cancelable leases. If an existing or future restaurant is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be committed to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among other things, paying the base rent and real estate taxes for the balance of the lease term. In addition, as each of our leases expire, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to pay increased occupancy costs or to close restaurants in desirable locations. These potential increased occupancy costs and closed restaurants could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We depend on our senior management team and other key employees, and the loss of one or more key personnel or an inability to attract, hire, integrate and retain highly skilled personnel could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our success depends largely upon the continued services of our key executives. We also rely on our leadership team in setting our strategic direction, operating our business, identifying, recruiting and training key personnel, identifying expansion opportunities, arranging necessary financing and leading general and administrative functions. From time to time, there may be changes in our executive management team resulting from the hiring or departure of executives, which could disrupt our business. The loss of one or more of our executive officers or other key employees could have a serious adverse effect on our business. The replacement of one or more of our executive officers or other key employees would involve significant time and expense and may significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives.

To continue to execute our growth strategy, we also must identify, hire and retain highly skilled personnel. We might not be successful in maintaining our corporate culture and continuing to attract and retain qualified personnel. Failure to identify, hire and retain necessary key personnel could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business is geographically concentrated in Southern California, and we could be negatively affected by conditions specific to that region.

Our company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants in Southern California generated, in the aggregate, approximately 74% of our revenue for both the years ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020. During the prior economic crisis and recession, our business was materially adversely affected by a decrease in revenues from these restaurants due to adverse economic conditions in Southern California, including increased unemployment, declining home prices and increased foreclosures. In addition, there is the potential for catastrophic events such as local strikes, increases in energy prices, fires, earthquakes, explosions or other natural or man-made disasters which could materially adversely affect our business. The incidence and severity of catastrophes are inherently unpredictable and our losses from catastrophes could be substantial. Adverse changes in demographic, unemployment, economic or regulatory conditions in Southern California or the State of California as a whole, including but not limited to enforcement policies for and changes in immigration law and COVID-19 regulations, have had and may continue to have material adverse effects on our business. As of December 2021, unemployment in California was 5.0% compared to the U.S. unemployment rate of 3.9%. We believe increases in unemployment will have a negative impact on traffic in our restaurants. As a result of our concentration in this market, we will be disproportionately affected by any adverse economic conditions in this market compared to other national chain restaurants.

Risks Related to Our Restaurant Business and the Restaurant Industry

We may not be able to compete successfully with other quick service and fast casual restaurants. Intense competition in the restaurant industry could make it more difficult to expand our business and could also have a negative impact on our operating results if customers favor our competitors or we are forced to change our pricing and other marketing strategies.

We face significant competition from restaurants in the quick service and fast casual dining segments of the restaurant industry. In addition, the Southern California and Las Vegas regions, the primary markets in which we compete, consist of very competitive Mexican-inspired quick service and fast casual markets. We expect competition in these markets and each of our other markets to continue to be intense because consumer trends are favoring limited service restaurants that offer healthier menu items made with better quality products and many quick service restaurants are responding to these trends. Competition in our industry is primarily based on price, convenience, quality of service, brand recognition, restaurant location and type and quality of food. If our company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants cannot compete successfully with other quick service and fast casual restaurants in new and existing markets, we could lose customers and our revenue could decline.

Our company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants compete with national and regional quick service and fast casual restaurant chains for customers, restaurant locations and qualified management and other staff. Many of our competitors have existed longer and have a more established market presence with substantially greater financial, marketing, personnel and other resources than we do. Among our competitors are a number of multi-unit, multi-market, fast casual restaurant concepts, some of which are expanding nationally. As they expand, we will face competition from these restaurant concepts as well as new competitors that strive to compete within our market segments. These competitors may have, among other things, lower operating costs, better locations, better facilities, better management, more effective marketing and more efficient operations. Additionally, we face the risk that new or existing competitors will copy our business model, menu options, brand presentation or ambience, among other things.

Any inability to successfully compete with the restaurants in our markets will place downward pressure on our customer traffic and may prevent us from increasing or sustaining our revenue and profitability. Consumer tastes, nutritional and dietary trends, traffic patterns and the type, number and location of competing restaurants often affect the restaurant business, and our competitors may react more efficiently and effectively to those conditions. In addition, many of our traditional fast food restaurant competitors may offer lower-priced menu options or meal packages, or have loyalty programs. Our sales could decline due to changes in popular tastes, “fad” food regimens, such as low carbohydrate diets, and media attention on new restaurants. If we are unable to continue to compete effectively, our traffic, sales and restaurant contribution could decline which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Negative publicity relating to one of our restaurants, including one of our franchise-operated restaurants, could reduce sales at some or all of our other restaurants.

Our success is dependent in part upon our ability to maintain and enhance the value of our brand, consumers’ connection to our brand and positive relationships with our franchisees. We may, from time to time, be faced with negative publicity relating to food quality, public health concerns, restaurant facilities, customer complaints or litigation alleging illness or injury, health inspection scores, integrity of our or our suppliers’ food processing, employee relationships or other matters, regardless of whether the allegations are valid or whether we are held to be responsible. The negative impact of adverse publicity relating to one restaurant may extend far beyond the restaurant or franchise involved to affect some or all of our other restaurants. The risk of negative publicity is particularly great with respect to our franchise-operated restaurants because we are limited in the manner in which we can regulate them, especially on a real-time basis. The considerable expansion in the use of social media over recent years can further amplify any negative publicity that could be generated by such incidents.

Additionally, employee claims against us based on, among other things, wage and hour violations, discrimination, harassment or wrongful termination may also create negative publicity that could adversely affect us and divert our financial and management resources that would otherwise be used to benefit the future performance of our operations. A significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in the number of successful claims would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. See Note 16, *Commitments and Contingencies,* in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. Consumer demand for our products and our brand's value could diminish significantly if any such incidents or other matters create negative publicity or otherwise erode consumer confidence in us or our products, which would likely result in lower sales and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our inability or failure to recognize, respond to and effectively manage the accelerated impact of social media could have a material adverse impact on our business.

There has been been a widespread and dramatic increase in the use of social media platforms that allow users to access a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The availability of information on social media can be virtually immediate, as can its impact, and users of many social media platforms can post information without filters or checks on the accuracy of the content posted. Adverse information concerning our restaurants or brand, whether accurate or inaccurate, may be posted on such platforms at any time and can quickly reach a wide audience. The resulting harm to our reputation may be immediate, without affording us an opportunity to correct or otherwise respond to the information, and it is challenging to monitor and anticipate developments on social media in order to respond in an effective and timely manner. As a result, social media may exacerbate the risks described above under "Negative publicity relating to one of our restaurants, including one of our franchise-operated restaurants, could reduce sales at some or all of our other restaurants."

In addition, although search engine marketing, social media and other new technological platforms offer great opportunities to increase awareness of and engagement with our restaurants and brand, our failure to use social media effectively in our marketing efforts may further expose us to the risks associated with the accelerated impact of social media. Many of our competitors are expanding their use of social media and the social media landscape is rapidly evolving, potentially making more traditional social media platforms obsolete. As a result, we need to continuously innovate and develop our social media strategies in order to maintain broad appeal with guests and brand relevance, and we may not do so effectively. A variety of additional risks associated with our use of social media include the possibility of improper disclosure of proprietary information, exposure of personally identifiable information of our employees or guests, fraud, or the publication of out-of-date information, any of which may result in material liabilities or reputational damage. Furthermore, any inappropriate use of social media platforms by our employees could also result in negative publicity that could damage our reputation, or lead to litigation that increases our costs.

Food safety and foodborne illness concerns could have an adverse effect on our business.

We have a vigorous food safety program in our restaurants designed to meet local and state regulations that we continue to update, optimize and strengthen. We have established in our 56-year history, systems and standards with our suppliers and in our restaurants to ensure the safety of our food for our guests.

We cannot guarantee that our internal controls and training will be fully effective in preventing all food safety issues at our restaurants, including any occurrences of foodborne illnesses such as salmonella, Norovirus, E. coli and hepatitis A. In addition, there is no guarantee that our franchise restaurants will maintain the high levels of internal controls and training we require at company-operated restaurants. New illnesses resistant to our current precautions may develop in the future, or diseases with long incubation periods could arise, that could give rise to claims or allegations on a retroactive basis.

Furthermore, we bulk source for the system and we and our franchisees rely on our third-party suppliers, making it difficult to monitor food safety compliance and increasing the risk that foodborne illness could affect multiple locations rather than a single restaurant. We do our best to vet out our sources, however, given this, some foodborne illness could be caused by third-party suppliers and transporters outside of our control.

One or more instances of foodborne illness in any of our restaurants or markets or related to food products we sell could negatively affect our restaurant revenue nationwide if highly publicized on national media outlets or through social media. This risk exists even if it were later determined that the illness was wrongly attributed to us. A number of other restaurant chains have experienced incidents related to foodborne illnesses that have had a material adverse effect on their operations. The occurrence of a similar incident at one or more of our restaurants and negative publicity or public speculation about an incident, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The challenging restaurant environment may affect our franchisees, with adverse consequences to us.

We rely in part on our franchisees and the manner in which they operate their locations to develop and promote our business. Due to the continuing challenging restaurant environment it is possible that some franchisees could file for bankruptcy or become delinquent in their payments to us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business due to loss or delay in payments of royalties, information technology ("IT") support service fees, contributions to our advertising funds, and other fees. Our top 12 franchisees accounted for approximately 65% of total franchise revenue for both the years ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, and the top 20 franchisees accounted for approximately 77% and 76% of total franchise revenue for the years ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. Bankruptcies by our franchisees could prevent us from terminating their franchise agreements so that we can offer their territories to other franchisees, thereby negatively impacting our market share and operating results as we may have fewer well-performing restaurants, and adversely impact our ability to attract new franchisees.

Franchisees may not have access to the financial or management resources that they need to open the restaurants contemplated by their agreements with us, or be able to find suitable sites on which to develop them. Franchisees may not be able to negotiate acceptable lease or purchase terms for restaurant sites, obtain the necessary permits and government approvals or meet construction schedules. Any of these problems could slow our growth and limit our franchise revenue. Additionally, our franchisees typically depend on financing from banks and other financial institutions, which may not always be available to them under acceptable terms, in order to construct and open new restaurants. For these reasons, franchisees operating under development agreements may not be able to meet the new restaurant opening dates required under those agreements. Also, we sublease certain restaurants to certain existing franchisees. If any such franchisees cannot meet their financial obligations under their subleases, or otherwise fail to honor or default under the terms of their subleases, we would be financially obligated under a master lease and could be materially adversely affected.

Although we have developed criteria to evaluate and screen prospective developers and franchisees, it cannot be certain that the developers and franchisees we select will have the business acumen or financial resources necessary to open and operate successful franchises in their franchise areas, and state franchise laws may limit our ability to terminate or modify these franchise arrangements. Moreover, franchisees may not successfully operate restaurants in a manner consistent with our standards and requirements, or may not hire and train qualified managers and other restaurant personnel. The failure of developers and franchisees to open and operate franchises successfully could have a material adverse effect on us, our reputation, our brand and our ability to attract prospective franchisees and could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We have limited control with respect to the operations of our franchisees, which could have a negative impact on our business.

Franchisees are independent business operators and are not our employees and we do not exercise control over the day-to-day operations of their restaurants. We provide training and support to franchisees, and set and monitor operational standards, but the quality of franchise-operated restaurants may be diminished by any number of factors beyond our control. Consequently, franchisees may not successfully operate restaurants in a manner consistent with our standards and requirements, or may not hire, train and retain qualified managers and other restaurant personnel. If franchisees do not operate to our expectations, our image and reputation, and the image and reputation of other franchisees, may suffer materially and system-wide sales could decline significantly.

Franchisees, as independent business operators, may from time to time disagree with us and our strategies regarding the business or our interpretation of our respective rights and obligations under the franchise agreement. This may lead to disputes, including potential litigation, with our franchisees and we expect such disputes to occur from time to time in the future as we continue to offer franchises. To the extent we have such disputes or litigation, the attention, time and financial resources of our management and our franchisees will be diverted from our restaurants, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

New information or attitudes regarding diet and health could result in changes in regulations and consumer consumption habits, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Regulations and consumer eating habits may change as a result of new information or attitudes regarding diet and health. Such changes may include responses to scientific studies on the health effects of particular food items or federal, state and local regulations that impact the ingredients and nutritional content of the food and beverages we offer. The success of our restaurant operations is dependent, in part, upon our ability to effectively respond to changes in any consumer attitudes or health regulations and our ability to adapt our menu offerings to trends in food consumption, especially fast-moving trends. If consumer health regulations or consumer eating habits change significantly, we may choose or be required to modify or delete certain menu items, which may adversely affect the attractiveness of our restaurants to new or returning customers. While we generally find that changes in consumer eating habits occur gradually, providing us with sufficient time to adapt our restaurant concept accordingly, changes in consumer eating habits can occur rapidly, often in response to published research or study information, which puts additional pressure on us to adapt quickly. To the extent we are unwilling or unable to respond with appropriate changes to our menu offerings in an efficient manner, it could materially affect consumer demand and have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Government regulation and consumer eating habits may impact our business as a result of changes in attitudes regarding diet and health or new information regarding the adverse health effects of consuming certain menu offerings. These changes have resulted in, and may continue to result in, laws and regulations requiring us to disclose the nutritional content of our food offerings, and they have resulted, and may continue to result in, laws and regulations affecting permissible ingredients and menu offerings. Laws and regulations may also place limitations on the size of fountain beverages we may offer and the types of straws or packaging we may use which could adversely impact restaurant revenue or increase our operating costs. A number of counties, cities and states, including California, have enacted menu labeling laws requiring multi-unit restaurant operators to disclose to consumers certain nutritional information, or have enacted legislation restricting the use of certain types of ingredients in restaurants, which laws may be different or inconsistent with requirements under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (the “PPACA”), which establishes a uniform, federal requirement for certain restaurants to post nutritional information on their menus. Specifically, the PPACA requires chain restaurants with 20 or more locations operating under the same name and offering substantially the same menus to publish the total number of calories of standard menu items on menus and menu boards, along with a statement that puts this calorie information in the context of a total daily calorie intake.

We may not be able to effectively respond to changes in consumer health perceptions, comply with further nutrient content disclosure requirements or adapt our menu offerings to align with trends in eating habits, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in economic conditions and other unforeseen conditions, particularly in the markets in which we operate, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The restaurant industry depends on consumer discretionary spending. The United States in general or the specific markets in which we operate may suffer from depressed economic activity, recessionary economic cycles, higher fuel or energy costs, low consumer confidence, high levels of unemployment, reduced home values, increases in home foreclosures, investment losses, personal bankruptcies, reduced access to credit, increased interest rates, or other economic factors that may affect consumer discretionary spending, including impacts related to COVID-19. Average restaurant revenue could decline if consumers choose to dine out less frequently or reduce the amount they spend on meals while dining out. Negative economic conditions might cause consumers to make long-term changes to their discretionary spending behavior, including dining out less frequently on a permanent basis, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For example, the recession from late 2007 to mid-2009 reduced consumer confidence to historic lows, impacting the public’s ability and desire to spend discretionary dollars as a result of job losses, home foreclosures, significantly reduced home values, investment losses, bankruptcies and reduced access to credit. If the economy experiences another significant decline, our business, results of operations and ability to comply with the terms of our credit agreement could be materially adversely affected and may result in a deceleration of the number and timing of new restaurant openings by us and our franchisees, as well as a potential deterioration in customer traffic or a reduction in average check size which would negatively impact our revenues and our profitability and could result in reductions in staff levels, additional impairment charges and potential restaurant closures.

Failure to maintain our corporate culture and changes in consumer recognition of our brand as we grow could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We believe that a critical component to our success has been our corporate culture. We have invested substantial time and resources in building our team. As we continue to grow, we may find it difficult to maintain the innovation, teamwork, passion and focus on execution that we believe are important aspects of our corporate culture. Any failure to preserve our culture could negatively affect our future success, including our ability to retain and recruit personnel and to effectively focus on and pursue our corporate objectives. If we cannot maintain our corporate culture as we grow, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, our future results depend on various factors, including local market acceptance of our restaurants and consumer recognition of the quality of our food and operations. Our failure to receive and sustain such local market acceptance and consumer recognition could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Labor and Supply Chain

The minimum wage, particularly in California, continues to increase and is subject to factors outside of our control.

We have a substantial number of hourly employees who are paid wage rates based on the applicable federal, state or local minimum wage, and increases in the minimum wage will increase our labor costs.

On July 1, 2014, the State of California (where most of our restaurants are located) increased its minimum wage to $9.00 per hour (from $8.00 per hour), and it increased to $10.00 per hour on January 1, 2016. On March 31, 2016, the California Legislature passed legislation which was designed to raise the statewide minimum wage gradually until it reaches $15.00 per hour in 2022 and it was signed into law on April 4, 2016. Under the new California law, minimum wage increased to $10.50 per hour on January 1, 2017, increased to $11.00 per hour on January 1, 2018, increased to $12.00 per hour on January 1, 2019, increased to $13.00 per hour on January 1, 2020, increased to $14.00 per hour on January 1, 2021 and finally increased to $15.00 per hour on January 1, 2022. Based on our current number of restaurants in California, this is expected to impact 328 restaurants in California, of which 208 are company-operated and 120 are franchise-operated, excluding certain California restaurants with local minimum wage requirements that are accelerated compared to the California requirements.

In addition, in September 2015, the Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors approved increases to the minimum wage to $15.00 per hour by 2020 with the first phase of the wage increase to $10.50 effective on July 1, 2016, followed by an increase to $12.00 per hour on July 1, 2017, $13.25 per hour on July 1, 2018, $14.25 per hour on July 1, 2019 and finally to $15.00 per hour on July 1, 2020. Also, in June 2016, the Los Angeles City Council approved a paid sick leave ordinance to provide six days of paid sick leave per year, with carry-over of 72 hours, effective July 1, 2016. On July 1, 2022, the minimum wage in the City of Los Angeles will increase to $16.04 per hour and will increase based on the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers annually thereafter. These local ordinances impacted 19 company-owned restaurants and 12 franchise-owned restaurants in the City of Los Angeles and in the unincorporated areas of the County of Los Angeles.

On March 14, 2016, the Pasadena City Council adopted an ordinance to increase Pasadena’s minimum wage. Beginning on July 1, 2016, employers with 26 or more employees must pay a minimum wage of $10.50 per hour to all employees who work at least 2 hours per week within Pasadena’s geographic bounds. The minimum wage increased to $12.00 per hour on July 1, 2017 and $13.25 per hour on July 1, 2018. This local ordinance impacted three company-operated restaurants.

On June 7, 2016, San Diego voters voted in favor of an ordinance to increase San Diego's minimum wage rate and allow employees working within the San Diego city limits to earn one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. The San Diego City Council certified this minimum wage increase on July 11, 2016 with the increase taking effect on July 11, 2016. Under this ordinance, for any employee who works at least two hours within San Diego city limits, minimum wage increased to $10.50 per hour on July 11, 2016, $11.50 per hour on January 1, 2017, $12.00 per hour on January 1, 2019, $13.00 per hour on January 1, 2020, and the minimum wage rate will increase annually to an amount that corresponds to the prior year's increase, if any, in the cost of living. In addition, the ordinance provides up to five days of paid sick leave and allows unused sick leave to be carried over to the following year. This ordinance impacted five franchise-operated restaurants.

On July 1, 2016, the Santa Monica minimum wage rates increased to $10.50 per hour and allow employees working within the Santa Monica city limits to earn one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. The minimum wage increased to $12.00 per hour on July 1, 2017, $13.25 per hour on July 1, 2018, $14.25 per hour on July 1, 2019 and $15.00 per hour on July 1, 2020. This local ordinance impacted one company-operated restaurant.

On November 8, 2016, Arizona voters voted in favor to increase the state minimum wage to $10.00 per hour effective January 1, 2017 (from $8.05 per hour) and to allow employees to earn one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked effective July 1, 2017. The minimum wage increased to $10.50 per hour in 2018, $11.00 per hour in 2019, $12.00 per hour in 2020, and $12.15 per hour on January 1, 2021. The law provides up to five days of paid sick leave per year. The law impacted 38 franchise-operated restaurants, excluding certain Arizona restaurants with local minimum wage requirements that are higher than the Arizona state requirements.

On January 1, 2021, the minimum wage in Flagstaff, Arizona increased to $15.00 per hour. It then increased to $15.50 per hour on January 1, 2022. Starting January 1, 2023, the minimum wage will increase based on the Consumer Price Index or will increase to $2.00 per hour higher than the Arizona state minimum wage, whichever is higher. This local ordinance in Flagstaff impacted two franchise-operated restaurants.

On June 13, 2019, the governor of Nevada signed a bill into law that increases the minimum wage to $8.00 per hour for employers that offer qualified health insurance and to $9.00 per hour for employers that do not offer qualified health insurance, effective July 1, 2020. The minimum wage will increase by $0.75 per hour each year until it reaches $11.00 per hour for employers that offer qualified health insurance and $12.00 per hour for employers that do not offer qualified health insurance in 2024. Additionally, it allows employees working within the state to accrue approximately 0.02 hours of paid leave for each hour worked, which translates to 40 hours of paid leave per year for full-time employees, effective January 1, 2020. This new law impacted 37 company-operated restaurants and nine franchise-operated restaurants.

Other municipalities may set minimum wages above the applicable federal or state standards. The federal minimum wage has been $7.25 per hour since July 24, 2009. Additional federally-mandated, state-mandated or locally mandated minimum wages may be raised in the future. Furthermore, on July 1, 2015, the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014 went into effect for California employees, which provides up to three days of paid sick leave for employees who work more than 30 days within a year.

Due to various federal, state and local regulations enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, including enhanced sick leave benefits and relaxed eligibility requirements for unemployment benefits, the Company expects to incur additional labor and related expenses for the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic.

We may be unable to increase our menu prices in order to pass future increased labor costs on to our customers, in which case our margins would be negatively affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if our menu prices are increased to cover increased labor costs, the higher prices could adversely affect sales and thereby reduce our margins and profitability.

Changes in food and supply costs, including the impact of inflation and tariffs, or failure to receive frequent deliveries of food ingredients and other supplies could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our profitability depends in part on our ability to anticipate and react to changes in food and supply costs, and our ability to maintain our menu depends in part on our ability to acquire ingredients that meet specifications from reliable suppliers. Shortages or interruptions in the availability of certain supplies caused by unanticipated demand, problems in production or distribution, food contamination, a health epidemic or pandemic, inclement weather or other conditions could adversely affect the availability, quality and cost of our ingredients, which could harm our operations. Recently, food and paper inflation has become pervasive and any increase in the prices of the food or paper products most critical to our menu, such as beef, beverage syrup, chicken, cheese, french fries, tortillas, taco shells, fresh produce, soybean oil and other proteins, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Particularly, the cost of taco meat, our largest commodity expenditure that accounts for approximately 10% of our total food and paper costs, increased significantly over the past year. The market for beef is particularly volatile and is subject to extreme price fluctuations due to seasonal shifts, climate conditions, the price of feed, industry demand, energy demand, relative strength of the U.S. dollar and other factors. Although we try to manage the impact that these fluctuations have on our operating results, we remain susceptible to increases in food or paper costs as a result of factors beyond our control, such as general economic conditions, inflationary trends, potential cross-border taxes or tariffs, seasonal fluctuations, weather conditions, demand, food safety concerns, generalized infectious diseases, product recalls and government regulations. For instance, several years ago our cost of eggs increased materially due to the impact of the avian flu which infected much of the domestic egg laying flock and created a temporary but significant reduction in supply. Additionally, a substantial volume of produce and other items are procured from Mexico and other countries. Any new or increased import duties, tariffs or taxes, or other changes in U.S. trade or tax policy, could result in higher food and supply costs that would adversely impact our financial results. Therefore, material increases in the prices of the ingredients most critical to our menu, particularly ground beef, could adversely affect our operating results or cause us to consider changes to our product delivery strategy and adjustments to our menu pricing.

We have contracts with a limited number of suppliers for the food and supplies of our restaurants. If any of our suppliers perform inadequately, or our supply relationships are disrupted for any reason, including impacts from COVID-19, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Although we often enter into contracts for the purchase of food products and supplies, we do not have long-term contracts for the purchase of all such food products and supplies. As a result, we may not be able to anticipate or react to changing food costs by adjusting our purchasing practices or menu prices, which could cause our operating results to deteriorate. If we cannot replace or engage suppliers who meet our specifications in a short period of time, that could increase our expenses and cause shortages of food and other items at our restaurants, which could cause a restaurant to remove items from our menu. If that were to happen, affected restaurants could experience significant reductions in sales during the shortage or thereafter, if customers change their dining habits as a result. In addition, although we provide modestly priced food, we may choose not to, or may be unable to, pass along commodity price increases to consumers. These potential changes in food and supply costs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our profitability depends in part on our and our franchisees' ability to maintain consistent quality menu items and prices, which in turn significantly depends upon our ability to acquire food and paper products from reliable sources in accordance with our specifications on a timely basis. Shortages or interruptions in the supply of food and paper products caused by unanticipated demand, problems in production or distribution, contamination of food products, an outbreak of diseases impacting various proteins, inclement weather or other conditions could materially adversely affect the availability, quality and cost of ingredients, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We do not control the businesses of our vendors, suppliers and distributors and our efforts to specify and monitor the standards under which they perform may not be successful.

We rely on only one company to distribute substantially all of our products to company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants. Failure to receive timely deliveries of food or other supplies could result in a loss of revenue and materially and adversely impact our operations.

One company distributes substantially all of the products we receive from suppliers to company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants. If that distributor or any supplier fails to perform as anticipated or seeks to terminate agreements with us, or if there is any disruption in any of our distribution relationships for any reason, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected. If we or our franchisees must temporarily close a restaurant or remove popular items from a restaurant's menu, that restaurant may experience a significant reduction in revenue during the time affected by the shortage and thereafter if our customers change their dining habits as a result.

Additionally, any changes we may make to the services we obtain from our vendors, or new vendors we employ, may disrupt our operations. These disruptions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we or our franchisees face labor shortages, unionization activities, labor disputes or increased labor costs, it could negatively impact our growth and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Labor is a primary component in the cost of operating our company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants. If we face labor shortages or increased labor costs because of lower levels of unemployment, increased competition for employees, higher employee turnover rates, increases in the federal, state or local minimum wage or other employee benefits costs (including costs associated with paid sick leave, health insurance coverage and workers compensation), our operating expenses could increase and our growth could be negatively impacted. In addition, our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain a sufficient number of well-qualified restaurant operators and management personnel, as well as a sufficient number of other qualified employees, including customer service and kitchen staff, to keep pace with our expansion schedule. In addition, restaurants have traditionally experienced relatively high employee turnover rates. Our inability to recruit or retain qualified employees, due to competition or lack of qualified applicants, may delay planned openings of new restaurants, result in higher labor costs or result in higher employee turnover in existing restaurants, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Although none of our employees are currently covered under collective bargaining agreements, if a significant number of our employees were to become unionized and collective bargaining agreement terms were significantly different from our current compensation arrangements, it could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, a labor dispute involving some or all of our employees may harm our reputation, disrupt our operations and reduce our revenue, and resolution of disputes may increase our costs.

Changes in employment laws may adversely affect our business.

Various federal, state and local labor laws govern the relationship with our employees and impact operating costs. These laws include employee classification as exempt or non-exempt for overtime and other purposes, minimum wage requirements, paid sick leave requirements, unemployment tax rates, workers' compensation rates, immigration status and other wage and benefit requirements. Significant additional federal, state or local government-imposed increases in the following areas could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations:

- minimum wages;
- mandatory health benefits;
- vacation accruals;
- paid leaves of absence, including paid sick leave; and
- tax reporting.

In addition, various states in which we operate are considering or have already adopted new immigration laws or enforcement programs, and the U.S. Congress and Department of Homeland Security from time to time considers and may implement changes to federal immigration laws, regulations or enforcement programs as well. Some of these changes may increase our obligations for compliance and oversight, which could subject us to additional costs and make our hiring process more cumbersome, or reduce the availability of potential employees. Although we require all workers to provide us with government-specified documentation evidencing their employment eligibility, some of our employees may, without our knowledge, be unauthorized workers. We currently participate in the "E-Verify" program, an Internet-based, free program run by the United States government to verify employment eligibility in all locations. However, use of the "E-Verify" program does not guarantee that we will properly identify all applicants who are ineligible for employment. Unauthorized workers are subject to deportation and may subject us to fines or penalties, and if any of our workers are found to be unauthorized we could experience adverse publicity that negatively impacts our brand and may make it more difficult to hire and keep qualified employees. Termination of a significant number of employees who were unauthorized employees may disrupt our operations, cause temporary increases in our labor costs as we train new employees and result in additional adverse publicity. We could also become subject to fines, penalties and other costs related to claims that we did not fully comply with all recordkeeping obligations of federal and state immigration compliance laws. These factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Risks Related to Legal, Regulatory and Compliance

Governmental regulation may adversely affect our ability to open new restaurants or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to various federal, state and local regulations, including those relating to building and zoning requirements and those relating to the preparation and sale of food. The development and operation of restaurants depends to a significant extent on the selection and acquisition of suitable sites, which are subject to zoning, land use, environmental, traffic and other regulations and requirements. Our restaurants are also subject to state and local licensing and regulation by health, sanitation, food and occupational safety and other agencies. We may experience material difficulties or failures in obtaining the necessary licenses, approvals or permits for our restaurants, which could delay planned restaurant openings or affect the operations at our existing restaurants. In addition, stringent and varied requirements of local regulators with respect to zoning, land use and environmental factors could delay or prevent development of new restaurants in particular locations.

We are subject to the U.S. Americans with Disabilities Act (the "ADA") and similar state laws that give civil rights protections to individuals with disabilities in the context of employment, public accommodations and other areas, including our restaurants. We may in the future have to modify restaurants by adding access ramps or redesigning certain architectural fixtures, for example, to provide service to or make reasonable accommodations for disabled persons. The expenses or capital outlays associated with these modifications could be material.

Our operations are also subject to the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Act, which governs worker health and safety, the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act, which governs such matters as minimum wages and overtime, and a variety of similar federal, state and local laws that govern these and other employment law matters. We and our franchisees may also be subject to lawsuits from employees, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or others alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment matters, discrimination and similar matters, and we have been a party to such matters in the past. In addition, federal, state and local proposals related to paid sick leave or similar matters could, if implemented, have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There is a new food safety regulation of certain food establishments in the United States, where compliance with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") Hazard Analysis and Risk-based Preventative Controls for Human Foods ("HARPC") regulation is required.

HARPC refers to a management system in which food safety is addressed through the analysis and control of potential hazards from production, procurement and handling, to manufacturing, distribution and consumption of the finished product. Many states have required restaurants to develop and implement HARPC systems, and the United States government continues to expand the sectors of the food industry that must adopt and implement HARPC programs. For example, the Food Safety Modernization Act (the "FSMA"), signed into law in January 2011, granted the the FDA authority regarding the safety of the entire food system, including through increased inspections and mandatory food recalls. Although restaurants are specifically exempted from or not directly implicated by some of these relatively new requirements, we anticipate that the requirements may impact our industry. Additionally, our suppliers may initiate or otherwise be subject to food recalls that may impact the availability of certain products, result in adverse publicity or require us to take actions that could be costly for us or otherwise impact our business.

The impact of current laws and regulations, the effect of future changes in laws or regulations that impose additional requirements and the consequences of litigation relating to current or future laws and regulations, or our inability to respond effectively to significant regulatory or public policy issues, could increase our compliance and other costs of doing business and, therefore, have an adverse effect on our results of operations. Failure to comply with the laws and regulatory requirements of federal, state and local authorities could result in, among other things, revocation of required licenses, administrative enforcement actions, fines and civil and criminal liability. In addition, certain laws, including the ADA, could require us to expend significant funds to make modifications to our restaurants if we fail to comply with applicable standards. Compliance with the aforementioned laws and regulations can be costly and can increase our exposure to litigation or governmental investigations or proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to obtain and maintain required licenses and permits or to comply with food control regulations could lead to the loss of our food service licenses and, thereby, harm our business.

The restaurant industry is subject to various federal, state and local government regulations, including those relating to the sale of food. Such regulations are subject to change from time to time. The failure to obtain and maintain these licenses, permits and approvals could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Typically, licenses must be renewed annually and may be revoked, suspended or denied renewal for cause at any time if governmental authorities determine that our conduct violates applicable regulations. Difficulties or failure to maintain or obtain the required licenses and approvals could adversely affect our existing restaurants and delay or result in our decision to cancel the opening of new restaurants, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Restaurant companies have been the target of class action lawsuits and other proceedings alleging, among other things, violations of federal and state workplace and employment laws. Proceedings of this nature are costly, divert management attention and, if successful, could result in our payment of substantial damages or settlement costs.

Our business is subject to the risk of litigation by employees, consumers, suppliers, franchisees, stockholders or others through private actions, class actions, administrative proceedings, regulatory actions or other litigation. The outcome of litigation, particularly class action and regulatory actions, is difficult to assess or quantify. In recent years, restaurant companies, including ours, have been subject to lawsuits, including class action lawsuits, alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment conditions, discrimination and similar matters. A number of these lawsuits have resulted in the payment of substantial damages by the defendants. Similar lawsuits have been instituted from time to time alleging violations of various federal and state wage and hour laws regarding, among other things, employee meal breaks, rest periods, overtime eligibility of managers and failure to pay for all hours worked. We have been a party to wage and hour and overtime eligibility of managers class action lawsuits in the past, and we presently face one wage and hour and one overtime eligibility of managers putative class action lawsuits in California state court.

In March 2014, a former Del Taco employee filed a purported class action complaint alleging that Del Taco has not appropriately provided meal breaks and failed to pay wages to its California hourly employees. On March 24, 2021, Del Taco filed its motion to oppose the plaintiff's motion for class certification. On November 12, 2021, the court granted the plaintiff's motion for class certification. Discovery is in process and Del Taco intends to assert all of its defenses to this class action. Legal proceedings are inherently unpredictable, and the Company is not able to predict the ultimate outcome or cost of the unresolved matter. However, based on management's current understanding of the relevant facts and circumstances, a loss related to this matter is both probable and estimable. As such, the Company recorded an estimated loss contingency accrual of $2.7 million as of December 28, 2021.

In September 2018, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ("EEOC") filed a complaint on behalf of an individual complainant and an additional class of individuals alleging that Del Taco engaged in unlawful employment practices on the basis of sex and retaliation in violation of Title VII. The Company tendered the claim to its insurance carrier under its employment practices liability insurance policy. The Company's insurance coverage and retention includes amounts incurred for legal defense and any potential settlement. Since the Company had expected the settlement discussions to give rise to a loss in excess of the Company's insurance retention that is both probable and estimable, the Company recorded an expense for the overall action equal to the full retention of $0.5 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. In December 2020, the Company reached a settlement with the EEOC for $1.25 million and a three-year consent decree, which includes company-wide injunctive relief aimed at preventing workplace harassment and retaliation. As of December 29, 2020, the Company recorded a receivable of $1.3 million from the Company's insurance carrier and an accrued liability of $1.3 million for legal fees covered by insurance and the claim settlement which was collected from the insurance carrier in the first quarter of 2021. Of the $1.25 million claim settlement, $0.9 million was paid to the plaintiff in the first quarter of 2021 with the remainder to be paid at a later date. During the second quarter of 2021, the Company settled an individual complaint filed by a member of the EEOC class for $0.5 million. Both this matter and the EEOC matter are subject to the same insurance retention of $0.5 million because they are deemed related matters under the Company's employment practices liability insurance policy. The Company's insurance carrier paid the $0.5 million settlement directly to the complainant's attorney. In consideration of the Company's insurance coverage, the ultimate liability with respect to these actions did not have a material effect on the operating results, cash flows or financial position of the Company for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

In addition, from time to time, our customers file complaints or lawsuits against us alleging that we are responsible for some illness or injury they suffered at or after a visit to one of our restaurants, including actions seeking damages resulting from alleged food-borne illness or accidents in our restaurants. We also have been subject to claims from a former franchisee. We are also subject to a variety of other claims from third parties arising in the ordinary course of our business, including contract claims. The restaurant industry has also been subject to a growing number of claims that the menus and actions of restaurant chains have led to the obesity of certain of their customers. We may also be subject to lawsuits from our employees, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or others alleging violations of federal and state laws regarding workplace and employment conditions, discrimination and similar matters. We have also been subject to claims alleging our restaurants do not comply with the Americans for Disabilities Act of 1990.

Regardless of whether any claims against us are valid or whether we are liable, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert time and money away from our operations. In addition, they may generate negative publicity, which could reduce customer traffic and sales. Although we maintain what we believe to be adequate levels of insurance, insurance may not be available at all or in sufficient amounts to cover any liabilities with respect to these or other matters. A judgment or other liability in excess of our insurance coverage for any claims or any adverse publicity resulting from claims could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We could face liability from or as a result of our franchisees.

Various state and federal laws govern our relationship with our franchisees and our potential sale of a franchise. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be liable for damages to franchisees and fines or other penalties. A franchisee or government agency may bring legal action against us based on the franchisee/franchisor relationship. Also, under the franchise business model, we may face claims and liabilities based on vicarious liability, joint-employer liability, or other theories or liabilities. All such legal actions not only could result in changes to laws, making it more difficult to appropriately support our franchisees and, consequently, impacting our performance, but, also, such legal actions could result in expensive litigation with our franchisees or government agencies that could adversely affect both our profits and our important relations with our franchisees. In addition, other regulatory or legal developments may result in changes to laws or the franchisor/franchisee relationship that could negatively impact the franchise business model and, accordingly, our profits.

We could be party to litigation that could distract management, increase our expenses or subject us to material monetary damages or other remedies.

Our customers from time to time file complaints or lawsuits against us alleging we caused an illness or injury they suffered at or after a visit to our restaurants, or that we have problems with food quality or operations. We also have been subject to a variety of other claims arising in the ordinary course of its business, including personal injury claims, contract claims and claims alleging violations of federal and state law regarding workplace and employment matters, equal opportunity, harassment, discrimination and similar matters, including administrative charges, single-plaintiff lawsuits, class actions, and other types of actions. We could become subject to class actions or other lawsuits related to any of these or from different types of matters in the future. Such claims may result in the payment of substantial damages by us. Regardless of whether any claims brought against us are valid, or whether we are ultimately held liable, claims may be expensive to defend and may divert time and resources away from our operations and hurt our performance. A judgment in excess of our insurance coverage for any claims could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Any adverse publicity resulting from the claims, or even from threatened claims, may also materially and adversely affect our reputation, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, the restaurant industry has been subject to a growing number of claims based on the nutritional content of food products sold and disclosure and advertising practices. We may also be subject to this type of proceeding in the future and, even if it is not, publicity about these matters (particularly directed at the fast casual or traditional quick service segments of the industry) may harm our reputation and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Compliance with environmental laws may negatively affect our business.

We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations concerning waste disposal, pollution, protection of the environment, and the presence, discharge, storage, handling, release and disposal of, and exposure to, hazardous or toxic substances. These environmental laws provide for significant fines and penalties for noncompliance and liabilities for remediation, sometimes without regard to whether the owner or operator of the property knew of, or was responsible for, the release or presence of hazardous toxic substances. Third parties may also make claims against owners or operators of properties for personal injuries and property damage associated with releases of, or actual or alleged exposure to, such hazardous or toxic substances at, on or from our restaurants. We are aware of contamination from a release of hazardous materials by a previous owner, operator or adjacent business at four of our leased properties. We do not believe that we contributed to the contamination at these properties. The appropriate state agencies have been notified and these issues are being handled without disruption to our business. Environmental conditions relating to releases of hazardous substances at a prior, existing or future restaurant could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, environmental laws, and the administration, interpretation and enforcement thereof, are subject to change and may become more stringent in the future, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The effect of changes to healthcare laws in the United States, or the repeal of existing healthcare laws, may increase the number of employees who choose to participate in our healthcare plans, which may significantly increase our healthcare costs and negatively impact our financial results.

In 2010, the PPACA was signed into law in the United States to require health care coverage for many uninsured individuals and expand coverage to those already insured. The PPACA requires us to offer healthcare benefits to all full-time employees (including full-time hourly employees) that meet certain minimum requirements of coverage and affordability, or face penalties. We began to offer such benefits on January 1, 2015 to all eligible employees, and may incur substantial additional expense due to organizing and maintaining the plan which we anticipate will be more expensive on a per person basis and will extend to an increased number of employees who we anticipate may elect to obtain coverage through this healthcare plan which we subsidize in part. If we fail to offer such benefits, or the benefits we elect to offer do not meet the applicable requirements, we may incur penalties. It is also possible that by making changes or failing to make changes in the healthcare plans offered by us, we will become less competitive in the market for our labor. Finally, maintaining the requirements of the PPACA may impose additional administrative costs. The continued costs and other effects of these healthcare requirements cannot be determined with certainty, but they may significantly increase our healthcare coverage costs and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

It is possible that legislation will be passed by the U.S. Congress and signed into law that revises the PPACA, in whole or in part, and/or introduces a new form of health care reform. It is unclear at this point what the scope of such legislation would be and when it would become effective. Because of the uncertainty surrounding possible replacement health care reform legislation, we cannot predict with any certainty the likely impact of the PPACA's potential revision or the adoption of any other health care reform legislation on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Whether or not there is alternative health care legislation enacted in the United States, there is likely to be significant disruption to the health care market in the coming months and years, including impact from COVID-19, and the costs of our health care expenditures may increase.

Risks Related to IT Systems and Cybersecurity

We may incur costs resulting from breaches of security of confidential consumer information related to our electronic processing of credit and debit card transactions.

A significant amount of our restaurant sales are by credit or debit cards. Other restaurants and retailers have experienced security breaches in which credit and debit card information has been stolen. We may in the future become subject to claims for purportedly fraudulent transactions arising out of the actual or alleged theft of credit or debit card information, and we may also be subject to lawsuits or other proceedings relating to these types of incidents. In addition, most states have enacted legislation requiring notification of security breaches involving personal information, including credit and debit card information. Any such claim or proceeding could cause us to incur significant unplanned expenses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, adverse publicity resulting from these allegations may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We rely heavily on information technology, and any material failure, weakness, interruption or breach of security could prevent us from effectively operating our business.

We rely heavily on information systems, including point-of-sale processing in our restaurants, for management of our supply chain, inventory, payment of obligations, collection of cash, credit and debit card transactions, training, human capital management, financial tools and other business processes and procedures. Our ability to efficiently and effectively manage our business functions depends significantly on the reliability and capacity of these systems. Our operations depend upon our ability to protect our computer equipment and systems against damage from physical theft, fire, power loss and outages, telecommunications failure or other catastrophic events, as well as from internal and external security breaches, viruses and other disruptive problems. The failure of these systems to operate effectively, whether from maintenance problems, upgrading or transitioning to new platforms, or a breach in security of these systems, could result in interruptions or delays in our restaurant or other operations, adversely impacting the restaurant experience for our guests and reduce efficiency or negatively impacting our operations. If our information technology systems fail and our redundant systems or disaster recovery plans are not adequate to address such failures, or if our business interruption insurance does not sufficiently compensate us for any losses that we may incur, our revenues and profits could be reduced and the reputation of our brand and our business could be materially adversely affected. In addition, remediation of any problems with our systems could result in significant, unplanned expenses. We have instituted controls, including information system governance controls that are intended to protect our computer systems, our point of sale ("POS") systems, and our information technology systems and networks; and adhere to payment card industry data security standards and limit third party access for vendors that require access to our restaurant networks. We also have business continuity plans that attempt to anticipate and mitigate failures. However, we cannot control or prevent every potential technology failure, adverse environmental event, third-party service interruption or cybersecurity risk.

We collect and maintain personal information about our employees and our guests and are seeking to provide our guests with new digital experiences. These digital experiences may require us to open up access into our Point of Sale systems to allow for capabilities like mobile order and pay and third party delivery. The collection and use of personal information is regulated at the federal and state levels; such regulations include the California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA") effective January 1, 2020 and which will require our instituting new processes and protections. The CCPA provides a new private right of action and requires companies that process information on California residents to make new disclosures to consumers about their data collection, use and sharing practices and allow consumers to opt out of certain data sharing with third parties. If we fail to properly respond to security breaches of our or third party's information technology systems or fail to properly respond to consumer requests under the CCPA, we could experience reputational damage, adverse publicity, loss of consumer confidence, and regulatory and legal risk, including criminal penalties or civil liabilities.

We increasingly rely on cloud computing and other technologies that result in third parties holding significant amounts of customer or employee information on our behalf. There has been an increase over the past several years in the frequency and sophistication of attempts to compromise the security of these types of systems. If the security and information systems that we or our outsourced third-party providers use to store or process such information are compromised or if we, or such third parties, otherwise fail to comply with applicable laws and regulations, we could face litigation and the imposition of penalties that could adversely affect our financial performance. Our reputation as a brand or as an employer could also be adversely affected by these types of security breaches or regulatory violations, which could impair our ability to attract and retain qualified employees.

General Risk Factors

Our insurance programs, including high deductible insurance programs, may expose us to significant and unexpected costs and losses.

Given the nature of our operating environment, we are subject to workers' compensation and general liability claims. To mitigate a portion of these risks, we maintain insurance for individual claims in excess of deductibles per claim. We currently record a liability for our estimated cost of claims incurred and unpaid as of each balance sheet date. Our estimated liability is recorded on an undiscounted basis and includes a number of significant assumptions and factors, including historical trends, expected costs per claim, actuarial assumptions and current economic conditions. Our history of claims activity for all lines of coverage is closely monitored and liabilities are adjusted as warranted based on changing circumstances. It is possible, however, that our actual liabilities may exceed our estimates of loss. We may also experience an unexpectedly large number of claims that result in costs or liabilities in excess of our projections and therefore we may be required to record additional expenses. For these and other reasons, our high-deductible insurance reserves could prove to be inadequate, resulting in liabilities in excess of our available insurance and high deductible. If a successful claim is made against us and is not covered by our insurance or exceeds our policy limits, our business may be negatively and materially impacted.

The failure to comply with our debt covenants or the volatile credit and capital markets could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

Our ability to manage our debt is dependent on our level of positive cash flow from company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants, net of costs. The prior economic downturn negatively impacted our cash flows. Credit and capital markets can be volatile, which could make it more difficult for us to refinance existing debt or to obtain additional debt financings in the future. Such constraints could increase our costs of borrowing and could restrict our access to other potential sources of future liquidity. Our failure to comply with the debt covenants in our credit agreement or to have sufficient liquidity to make interest and other payments required by our debt could result in a default of such debt and acceleration of our borrowings which would have a material adverse effect on business and financial condition.

We have significant debt and if we are unable to repay our debt when it becomes due or comply with our obligations in the underlying credit agreement, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially harmed.

At December 28, 2021, we had total debt obligations of $107.0 million outstanding under our revolving credit facility (excluding any debt discount and deferred financing costs), and $129.6 million available for borrowings under our revolving credit facility. Our level of indebtedness could have significant effects on our business, such as:

- limiting our ability to borrow additional amounts to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our growth strategy and other purposes;
- requiring us to dedicate a portion of our cash flow from operations to pay interest on our debt, which would reduce availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, potential acquisitions, execution of our growth strategy and other general corporate purposes;
- making us more vulnerable to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions, in government regulation and in our business by limiting our ability to plan for and react to changing conditions;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared with our competitors that have less debt; and
- exposing us to risks inherent in interest rate fluctuations and the risk of increased interest rates because our borrowings are at variable rates of interest, which could result in higher interest expense in the event of increases in interest rates.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from our operations to repay our indebtedness when it becomes due and to meet our other cash needs. If we are not able to pay our debts as they become due, we will be required to pursue one or more alternative strategies, such as selling assets, refinancing or restructuring our indebtedness or selling additional debt or equity securities. We may not be able to refinance our debt or sell additional debt or equity securities or sell our assets on favorable terms, if at all, and if we must sell our assets, we may negatively affect our ability to generate revenue.

Our credit agreement contains restrictive covenants that, among others, limit our ability to (i) pay dividends and make distributions and repurchase stock; (ii) engage in transactions with affiliates; (iii) create liens; (iv) incur indebtedness not under the credit agreement; (iv) engage in sale-leaseback transactions; (v) make investments; and (vi) sell or dispose of all or substantially all of our assets and engage in specified mergers or consolidations. In addition, our credit agreement contains certain financial covenants, including the maintenance of a consolidated total lease adjusted leverage ratio and a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio. Our ability to borrow under our revolving credit agreement depends on our compliance with these financial covenants. Events beyond our control, including changes in general economic and business conditions, may affect our ability to meet these financial covenants. We cannot assure you that we will meet these financial covenants in the future, or that the lenders will waive any failure to meet these financial covenants.

Our current insurance may not provide adequate levels of coverage against claims.

Our current insurance policies may not be adequate to protect us from liabilities that we incur in our business. Additionally, in the future, our insurance premiums may increase, and we may not be able to obtain similar levels of insurance on reasonable terms, or at all. Any substantial inadequacy of, or inability to obtain, insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There are types of losses we may incur that cannot be insured against or that we believe are not economically reasonable to insure. Such losses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We may not be able to maintain adequate directors' and officers' insurance. Failure to maintain adequate directors’ and officers’ insurance would likely adversely affect our ability to attract and retain qualified officers and directors.

Estimates are used in our analysis of property, fixtures and equipment or operating results at certain restaurant locations that may cause us to incur impairment charges on certain long-lived assets, which may adversely affect our results of operations.

In accordance with accounting guidance as it relates to the impairment of long-lived assets, we make certain estimates and projections with regard to individual restaurant operations, as well as our overall performance, in connection with our impairment analyses for long-lived assets. When impairment triggers are deemed to exist for any location, the estimated undiscounted future cash flows are compared to our carrying value. If the carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flows, an impairment charge equal to the difference between the carrying value and the fair value is recorded. The projections of future cash flows used in these analyses require the use of judgment and a number of estimates and projections of future operating results. If actual results differ from our estimates, additional charges for asset impairments may be required in the future. If future impairment charges are significant, this could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Estimates are used in determining the gain or loss from the disposition of assets held for sale, which may adversely affect our results of operations.

From time to time, we approve plans to sell company-operated restaurants to new or existing franchisees, which requires us to reclassify the net book value of property and equipment and goodwill for such restaurants to assets held for sale. Assets held for sale are recorded at the lower of their carrying value or fair value, less estimated costs to sell, and any required impairment charge is recorded upon reclassification of the assets to held for sale. Allocating goodwill to assets held for sale requires us to make certain assumptions about the restaurant sales, operating margins and growth rates of the restaurants to be sold versus the Company's total operations. There are inherent uncertainties related to these factors. If actual results differ from our estimates, including our estimated costs to sell, additional charges may be required in the future. If future charges are significant, this could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Anti-takeover provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions include:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;

- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death, or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to determine whether to issue shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at a special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that an annual meeting of stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, or the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
- limiting the liability of, and providing indemnification to, our directors and officers;
- controlling the procedures for the conduct and scheduling of stockholder meetings;
- providing that directors may be removed prior to the expiration of their terms by stockholders only for cause; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our board of directors.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay hostile takeovers and changes in control of the Company or changes in our management.

As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"), which prevents some stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding common stock from engaging in certain business combinations without approval of the holders of substantially all of our outstanding common stock. Any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, which could harm the value of our brand and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our intellectual property is material to the conduct of our business. Our ability to implement our business plan successfully depends in part on our ability to further build brand recognition using our trademarks, service marks, trade dress and other proprietary intellectual property, including our name and logos and the unique ambiance of our restaurants. While it is our policy to protect and defend vigorously our rights to our intellectual property, we cannot predict whether steps taken by us to protect our intellectual property rights will be adequate to prevent misappropriation of these rights or the use by others of restaurant features based upon, or otherwise similar to, our restaurant concept. It may be difficult for us to prevent others from copying elements of our concept and any litigation to enforce our rights will likely be costly and may not be successful. Although we believe that we have sufficient rights to all of our trademarks and service marks, we may face claims of infringement that could interfere with our ability to market our restaurants and promote our brand. Any such litigation may be costly and could divert resources from our business. Moreover, if we are unable to successfully defend against such claims, we may be prevented from using our trademarks or service marks in the future and may be liable for damages, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we license certain of our proprietary intellectual property, including our name and logos, to third parties. For example, we grant our franchisees a right to use certain of our trademarks in connection with their operation of the applicable restaurant. If a franchisee fails to maintain the quality of the restaurant operations associated with the licensed trademarks, the value of our trademarks could potentially be harmed. Negative publicity relating to the franchisee or licensee could also be incorrectly associated with Del Taco, which could harm our business. Failure to maintain, control and protect our trademarks and other proprietary intellectual property would likely have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and on our ability to enter into new franchise agreements.

Adverse weather and natural or man-made disasters in the markets in which we operate could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Adverse weather conditions in states in which we operate, or in the future may operate, could have a disproportionate impact on our overall results of operations. In particular, our business is significantly concentrated in Southern California, and as a result, we could be disproportionately affected by adverse weather specific to this market. Adverse weather conditions and prolonged or severe inclement weather may also impact customer traffic at our restaurants, and, in more severe cases, cause temporary restaurant closures, sometimes for prolonged periods. Most of our restaurants have outdoor seating, and the effects of adverse weather may impact the use of these areas and may negatively impact our revenue. In addition, natural or man-made disasters occurring in the markets in which we operate, such as terrorist attacks, tornadoes, earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, droughts, fires or other natural or man-made disasters, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as such events could result in restaurant closures for an extended duration and lower customer traffic at our restaurants. If restaurant revenue decreases, our profitability could decline as we spread fixed costs across a lower level of sales. Reductions in staff levels, asset impairment charges and potential restaurant closures could result from prolonged negative same store sales, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Terrorist attacks or an active shooter could have a material adverse effect on consumer spending.

The occurrence or threat of extraordinary events, including active shooter or future terrorist attacks and military and governmental responses and the protest of future wars, may result in negative changes to economic conditions likely resulting in decreased consumer spending. Additionally, decreases in consumer discretionary spending may impact the frequency with which our customers choose to dine out at restaurants or the amount they spend on meals while dining out at restaurants, thereby adversely affecting our sales and results of operations. A decrease in consumer discretionary spending may also adversely affect our ability to achieve the benefit of planned menu price increases to help preserve our operating margins.

We might require additional capital to support business growth, and this capital might not be available.

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business growth and might require additional funds to respond to business challenges or opportunities, including the need to open additional restaurants, develop new products and menu items or enhance our products and menu items, and enhance our operating infrastructure. Accordingly, we might need to engage in equity or debt financings to secure additional funds. If we raise additional funds through issuance of equity securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which might make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Moreover, if we issue new debt securities, the debt holders would have rights senior to common stockholders to make claims on our assets. In addition, we might not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly limited.

Changes to accounting rules or regulations may adversely affect the reporting of our results of operations.

Changes to existing accounting rules, including the new lease standard issued in February 2016, or regulations may impact the reporting of our future results of operations or cause the perception that we are more highly leveraged. Other new accounting rules or regulations and varying interpretations of existing accounting rules or regulations have occurred and may occur in the future. For instance, the new lease standard requires lessees to capitalize operating leases in their financial statements in fiscal 2019. Such change required us to record significant lease obligations on our balance sheet and make other changes to our financial statements. This and other future changes to accounting rules or regulations could have a material adverse effect on the reporting of our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Declines in our business have resulted in and could result in future goodwill impairment charges.

Goodwill is recorded at fair value at the time of acquisition and is not amortized. Instead, we review goodwill for impairment at least annually or more frequently if impairment indicators, such as disruptions to the business or unexpected significant declines in operating results or market capitalization, arise. If the carrying value of our reporting unit is in excess of its fair value, a goodwill impairment charge is recognized for the excess carrying value. In the first quarter of Fiscal 2020, the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic coupled with a sustained decline in our stock price were determined to be indicators of impairment.

As such, the Company performed a quantitative goodwill impairment assessment and recorded a goodwill impairment charge of $87.3 million during the first quarter of Fiscal 2020.

The fair value is determined based on the guideline public company method and discounted cash flow method, which require us to make significant estimates and assumptions regarding future operating performance, business trends and market and economic conditions. Such analyses further require us to make certain assumptions about our restaurant sales, operating margins, growth rates and discount rates. Our estimates and assumptions are based on historical experience, current market trends and other information. In estimating future cash flows, we rely on internally generated forecasts for operating profits, capital expenditures and other operating and financial metrics. There are inherent uncertainties related to these factors and in applying these factors to the assessment of goodwill recoverability. Changes in estimates of future cash flows caused by unforeseen events or changes in market conditions could adversely affect our reporting unit's fair value and result in additional impairment charges, which could adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

Unanticipated changes in effective tax rates or adverse outcomes resulting from examination of our income or other tax returns could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We will be subject to income taxes in the United States, and our domestic tax liabilities will be subject to the allocation of expenses in differing jurisdictions. Our future effective tax rates could be subject to volatility or adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- expected timing and amount of the release of any tax valuation allowances;
- tax effects of stock-based compensation;
- costs related to intercompany restructurings;
- recently enacted significant tax reform or future changes in tax laws, regulations or interpretations thereof;
- lower than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory tax rates and higher than anticipated future earnings in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory tax rates; or
- changes in the excess of the amount for financial reporting over the tax basis of an investment in a domestic subsidiary.

In addition, we may be subject to audits of our income, sales and other transaction taxes by U.S. federal and state authorities. Outcomes from these audits could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly and could fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors due to seasonality and other factors, some of which are beyond our control, resulting in a decline in our stock price.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly because of several factors, including:

- the timing of new restaurant openings and related expense;
- restaurant operating costs for our newly-opened restaurants;
- labor availability and costs for hourly and management personnel;
- recent and ongoing inflationary trends impacting our cost of food and paper, labor and other input costs;
- profitability of our restaurants, especially in new markets;
- changes in interest rates;
- increases and decreases in AUVs and same store sales growth;
- impairment of long-lived assets and any loss on restaurant closures;
- macroeconomic conditions, both nationally and locally;
- negative publicity relating to products we serve;
- changes in consumer preferences and competitive conditions;
- expansion to new markets;
- increases in infrastructure costs; and
- fluctuations in commodity prices.

Seasonal factors, weather patterns and the timing of holidays cause our revenue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter. Our revenue per restaurant is typically slightly lower in the first quarter. Adverse weather conditions may also affect customer traffic. In addition, we have outdoor seating at most of our restaurants, and the effects of adverse weather may impact the use of these areas and may negatively impact our revenue.

Our stock price has been and may continue to be highly volatile, and, as a result, you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.

In recent years the stock market in general has been highly volatile. As a result, the market price and trading volume of our common stock is likely to be similarly volatile, and investors in our common stock may experience a decrease, which could be substantial, in the value of their stock, including decreases unrelated to our results of operations or prospects, and could lose part or all of their investment. The price of our common stock has been and could in the future be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a number of factors, including those described elsewhere in this proxy statement and others such as:

- variations in our operating performance and the performance of our competitors or restaurant companies in general;
- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results;
- publication of research reports by securities analysts about us or our competitors or our industry;
- the public’s reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”);
- our failure or the failure of our competitors to meet analysts’ projections or guidance that we or our competitors may give to the market;
- additions and departures of key personnel;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- the passage of legislation or other regulatory developments affecting us or our industry;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- changes in accounting principles;
- terrorist acts, acts of war or periods of widespread civil unrest;
- alleged or actual occurrences of food-borne illnesses;
- alleged or actual occurrences of security breaches in which credit and debit card information has been stolen;
- natural disasters, a health epidemic or pandemic, and other calamities; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been initiated against companies following periods of volatility in their stock price. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management’s attention and resources, and could also require us to make substantial payments to satisfy judgments or to settle litigation.

The future issuance of additional common stock in connection with our equity incentive plan will dilute your stockholdings.

There were originally 3,300,000 shares of common stock reserved and authorized for issuance under our equity incentive plans. On May 27, 2021, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to increase the number of shares available for grant by 1,800,000. At December 28, 2021, we had an aggregate of 1,142,252 shares of common stock available for grant under our equity incentive plan. We may issue all of these shares of common stock without any action or approval by our stockholders, subject to certain exceptions. Any common stock issued in connection with our equity incentive plan, the exercise of outstanding stock options, or otherwise would dilute the percentage ownership held by all other stockholders.

The amount and frequency of dividend payments made on our common stock could change.

Our board of directors has the power to determine the amount and frequency of the payment of dividends. Decisions regarding whether or not to pay dividends and the amount of any dividends are based on earnings, capital, and future expense requirements, financial conditions, contractual limitations and other factors our board may consider.

Any inability to continue to pay cash dividends may negatively impact investor confidence in us and negatively impact our stock price.

Our dividend program requires the use of a substantial amount of our free cash flow. Our ability to pay our dividends over time will depend on our ability to generate sufficient cash flows from operations and capacity to borrow funds, which may be subject to economic, financial, competitive and other factors that are beyond our control. Any failure to pay or increase our dividends over time may negatively impact investor confidence in us, and may negatively impact our stock price.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research or reports about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock depends, to some extent, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us and our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or change their opinion on our common stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Any failure to establish, maintain and apply adequate internal control over our financial reporting may adversely affect our reported results of operations.

We are subject to the ongoing internal control provisions of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the related rules adopted by the SEC and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. These provisions provide for the identification of material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting, which is a process to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting for external purposes in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting is not intended to provide absolute assurance that a misstatement of our financial statements would be prevented or detected. Should we identify a material weakness in internal controls, there can be no assurance that we will be able to remediate the material weaknesses identified in a timely manner or maintain all of the controls necessary to remain in compliance. Any failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls over financial reporting may limit our ability to report our financial results accurately and timely or to detect and prevent fraud. Any such failure may subject us to adverse regulatory consequences, including sanctions by the SEC or violations of applicable stock exchange listing rules, or cause a breach of certain covenants under our financing arrangements. There also may be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of investor confidence in us and the reliability of our financial statements. Confidence in the reliability of our financial statements also may suffer if we or our independent registered public accounting firm were to report a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting. This may materially adversely affect us and lead to a decline in the price of our common stock.

ITEM 1B. *Unresolved Staff Comments*

None.

ITEM 2. *Properties*

Our restaurants are primarily free-standing or, to a much lesser extent, end-cap facilities. Ninety-nine percent of our restaurants feature a drive-thru. As of December 28, 2021, we lease the land on which all our company-operated restaurants are built. Our restaurant leases generally have initial terms of 15 to 20 years, with two to four renewal options of five years each. Most restaurant leases provide for a specified annual rent, although some call for additional or contingent rent. Generally, leases are “net leases” that require the restaurant to pay a pro rata share of property taxes, insurance and common area maintenance costs. As of December 28, 2021, we do not own any land and lease 359 properties, which include 62 properties subleased to franchisees and third parties. As of December 28, 2021, our restaurant system consisted of 600 restaurants, comprised of 294 company-operated restaurants and 306 franchise-operated restaurants located in 16 states throughout the United States with one franchise-operated restaurant located in Guam.

We lease our executive offices, consisting of approximately 40,000 square feet in Lake Forest, California, for a term expiring in 2026, with one option to extend the lease term for an additional five years. We believe our current office space is suitable and adequate for its intended purposes and provides opportunity for expansion. The following chart shows the number of restaurants in each of the states in which we operated as of December 28, 2021:

State	Company-Operated	Franchise-Operated	Total
California	231	137	368
Nevada	37	9	46
Arizona	—	40	40
Utah	—	34	34
Georgia	14	10	24
Colorado	—	21	21
New Mexico	—	12	12
Oklahoma	11	—	11
Idaho	—	10	10
Michigan	—	10	10
Oregon	—	9	9
Washington	—	5	5
Florida	1	3	4
Ohio	—	3	3
South Carolina	—	1	1
Alabama	—	1	1
Guam	—	1	1
Total	294	306	600

ITEM 3. *Legal Proceedings*

We are currently involved in various claims and legal actions that arise in the ordinary course of business. Although the results of litigation and claims can never be predicted with certainty, we do not believe that the ultimate resolution of these actions will have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

In March 2014, a former Del Taco employee filed a purported class action complaint alleging that Del Taco has not appropriately provided meal breaks and failed to pay wages to its California hourly employees. On March 24, 2021, Del Taco filed its motion to oppose the plaintiff's motion for class certification. On November 12, 2021, the court granted the plaintiff's motion for class certification. Discovery is in process and Del Taco intends to assert all of its defenses to this class action. Legal proceedings are inherently unpredictable, and the Company is not able to predict the ultimate outcome or cost of the unresolved matter. However, based on management’s current understanding of the relevant facts and circumstances, a loss related to this matter is both probable and estimable. As such, the Company recorded an estimated loss contingency accrual of $2.7 million as of December 28, 2021.

In September 2018, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”) filed a complaint on behalf of an individual complainant and an additional class of individuals alleging that Del Taco engaged in unlawful employment practices on the basis of sex and retaliation in violation of Title VII. The Company tendered the claim to its insurance carrier under its employment practices liability insurance policy. The Company's insurance coverage and retention includes amounts incurred for legal defense and any potential settlement. Since the Company had expected the settlement discussions to give rise to a loss in excess of the Company's insurance retention that is both probable and estimable, the Company recorded an expense for the overall action equal to the full retention of $0.5 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. In December 2020, the Company reached a settlement with the EEOC for $1.25 million and a three-year consent decree, which includes company-wide injunctive relief aimed at preventing workplace harassment and retaliation. As of December 29, 2020, the Company recorded a receivable of $1.3 million from the Company's insurance carrier and an accrued liability of $1.3 million for legal fees covered by insurance and the claim settlement which was collected from the insurance carrier in the first quarter of 2021. Of the $1.25 million claim settlement, $0.9 million was paid to the plaintiff in the first quarter of 2021 with the remainder to be paid at a later date. During the second quarter of 2021, the Company settled an individual complaint filed by a member of the EEOC class for $0.5 million. Both this matter and the EEOC matter are subject to the same insurance retention of $0.5 million because they are deemed related matters under the Company's employment practices liability insurance policy. The Company's insurance carrier paid the $0.5 million settlement directly to the complainant's attorney. In consideration of the Company's insurance coverage, the ultimate liability with respect to these actions did not have a material effect on the operating results, cash flows or financial position of the Company for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

The Company and its subsidiaries are parties to other legal proceedings incidental to their businesses, including claims alleging the Company’s restaurants do not comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. In the opinion of management, based upon information currently available, the ultimate liability with respect to those other actions will not have a material effect on the operating results, cash flows or the financial position of the Company. However, due to the risks and uncertainties inherent in legal proceedings and litigation, actual results could differ from expectations.

ITEM 4. ***Mine Safety Disclosures***

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. *Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases*

Market Information

Our common stock is currently quoted on NASDAQ under the symbol "TACO."

Holders

As of March 1, 2022, there were 11 holders of record of our common stock. A number of our stockholders held their shares in street name and some shares are held of record by banks, brokers and other financial institutions; therefore, we believe there are substantially more beneficial owners of our common stock.

Dividends

In January 2021, the Board of Directors authorized the initiation of a quarterly cash dividend program. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company paid four quarterly dividends of $0.04 per share of common stock, which totaled $5.9 million. Subsequent to fiscal 2021, the Company paid a quarterly dividend of $0.04 per share of common stock on February 22, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 1, 2022. While the Company intends to pay quarterly cash dividends for the foreseeable future, all subsequent dividend payments will be reviewed quarterly and declared by the Board of Directors at its discretion. Any determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of the Board of Directors and will be dependent upon our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, terms of our financing arrangements, and such other factors as the Board of Directors deems relevant.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

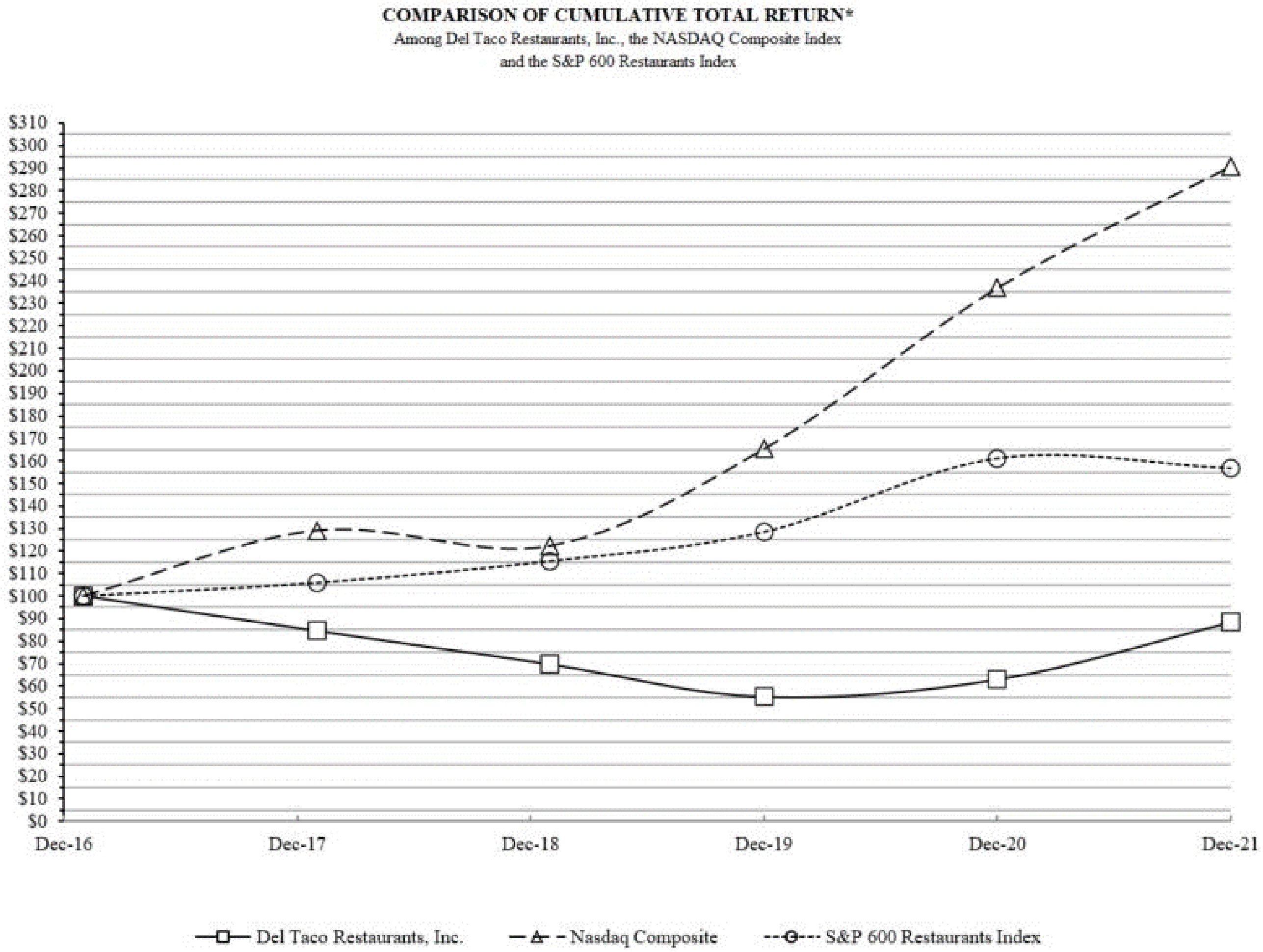
There were no sales of unregistered equity securities during the fourth fiscal quarter ended December 28, 2021.

On March 7, 2016, we announced that our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program under which we may purchase up to $25.0 million in the aggregate of our common stock and warrants, which expires upon completion of the repurchase program, unless terminated earlier by the Board of Directors. On August 23, 2016, we announced the Board of Directors increased the repurchase program by $25.0 million to $50.0 million. The Board of Directors authorized an additional increase for the repurchase program effective July 23, 2018 of another $25.0 million to a total of $75.0 million. Purchases under the program may be made in open market or privately negotiated transactions. All of the Company's warrants expired on June 30, 2020. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company repurchased 765,774 shares of common stock in open market transactions under the share repurchase program for an average price per share of $9.79 for an aggregate cost of approximately $7.5 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares. As of December 28, 2021, there was approximately $10.6 million remaining under the share repurchase program. The amount and timing of additional purchases, if any, will depend upon a number of factors, including the price and availability of our common stock and general market conditions.

There were no shares repurchased during the fourth fiscal quarter ended December 28, 2021.

Comparative Share Performance Graph

The following graph shows a comparison of cumulative total shareholder return, calculated on a dividend reinvested basis, for (1) the Company's common stock, (2) the NASDAQ Composite, and (3) the S&P 600 Restaurants Index, for the period January 3, 2017 through December 28, 2021. The graph assumes the value of the investment in our common stock and each index was $100.00 on January 3, 2017 and that all dividends were reinvested. Note that historic stock price performance is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance



*$100 invested on January 3, 2017 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends

	January 3, 2017	January 2, 2018	January 1, 2019	December 31, 2019	December 29, 2020	December 28, 2021
Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.	$ 100.00	$ 84.57	$ 69.76	$ 55.24	$ 62.99	$ 88.27
NASDAQ Composite	$ 100.00	$ 129.06	$ 122.22	$ 165.27	$ 236.69	$ 290.69
S&P 600 Restaurants Index	$ 100.00	$ 105.82	$ 115.48	$ 128.44	$ 161.18	$ 156.82

ITEM 6. ***Reserved***

ITEM 7. ***Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations***

The following discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical information, this discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties such as the number of restaurants we intend to open, possible stock repurchases and estimates of our effective tax rates that could cause actual results to differ materially from Del Taco management's expectations. Factors that could cause such differences are discussed in "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and Item 1A. Risk Factors included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We assume no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements as a result of new information, future events or any other reason.

Fiscal Year

We operate on a 52- or 53-week fiscal year ending on the Tuesday closest to December 31 for financial reporting purposes. Fiscal year 2021 is the 52-week period ended December 28, 2021 ("Fiscal 2021"). Fiscal year 2020 is the 52-week period ended December 29, 2020 ("Fiscal 2020"). Fiscal year 2019 is the 52-week period ended December 31, 2019 ("Fiscal 2019").

Overview

We are a nationwide operator and franchisor of restaurants featuring fresh and fast cuisine, including both Mexican inspired and American classic dishes. As of December 28, 2021, we have 600 Del Taco restaurants, a majority of these in the Pacific Southwest. In each of our restaurants, our food is made to order in working kitchens. We serve our customers fresh and high-quality food typical of fast casual restaurants but with the speed, convenience and value associated with traditional quick service restaurants ("QSRs"). With attributes of both a fast casual restaurant and a QSR — a combination we call QSR+ — we occupy a place in the restaurant market distinct from our competitors. With a menu designed to appeal to a wide variety of budgets and tastes and recently updated interior and exterior designs across most of our entire system, we believe that we are poised for growth, operating within a fast growing segment of the restaurant industry, the limited service restaurant ("LSR") segment. With high quality food and attractive price points, we believe we offer a compelling value proposition relative to both QSR and fast casual peers.

Highlights and Trends

Same Store Sales

Same store sales growth reflects the change in year-over-year sales for the same store base. We include a restaurant in the same store base in the accounting period following its 18th full month of operations and exclude restaurant closures. The following table shows the same store sales growth for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively:

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Company-operated same store sales	6.5 %	(2.9)%	0.5 %
Franchise-operated same store sales	8.9 %	1.4 %	1.3 %
System-wide same store sales	7.7 %	(0.9)%	0.9 %

Restaurant Development

Del Taco restaurant counts at the end of the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019 are as follows:

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Company-operated restaurant activity:			
Beginning of period	295	300	322
Openings	4	3	10
Closures	(5)	(2)	(5)
Purchased from franchisee	—	—	4
Sold to franchisees	—	(6)	(31)
Restaurants at end of period	294	295	300
Franchise-operated restaurant activity:			
Beginning of period	301	296	258
Openings	9	7	14
Closures	(4)	(8)	(3)
Restaurants sold to Company	—	—	(4)
Restaurants purchased from Company	—	6	31
Restaurants at end of period	306	301	296
Total restaurant activity:			
Beginning of period	596	596	580
Openings	13	10	24
Closures	(9)	(10)	(8)
Restaurants at end of period	600	596	596

The closures presented in the table above represent permanent closures of restaurants. Temporary closures, which can occur for a variety of reasons, are not reflected as a reduction in this table. Our franchisees are independent businesses and decisions to close restaurants can be impacted by numerous factors that are outside of our control, including but not limited to, franchisees' agreements with their landlords and lenders.

Since 2012, we have focused on repositioning our brand, increasing brand awareness, strengthening operational capabilities and refinancing indebtedness to build a foundation for future organic and new unit growth. New restaurant development is expected to contribute to our growth strategy. From time to time, we and our franchisees may close restaurants.

Key Performance Indicators

In assessing the performance of our business, management utilizes a variety of financial and performance measures.
These key measures include company restaurant sales, same store sales, company-operated average unit volumes, restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin, number of new restaurant openings, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA.

Company Restaurant Sales

Company restaurant sales consists of sales of food and beverages in company-operated restaurants net of promotional allowances, employee meals and other discounts. Company restaurant sales in any period are directly influenced by the number of operating weeks in such period, the number of open restaurants, same store sales and per restaurant sales.

Seasonal factors and the timing of holidays cause revenue to fluctuate from quarter to quarter. Revenue per restaurant is typically lower in the first quarter due to reduced January traffic. As a result of seasonality, quarterly and annual results of operations and key performance indicators, such as company restaurant sales and same store sales, may fluctuate.

Same Store Sales

We regularly monitor company, franchise and total system same store sales. Same store sales growth reflects the change in year-over-year sales for the comparable company, franchise and total system restaurant base. We include a restaurant in the same store base in the accounting period following its 18th full month of operations and exclude restaurant closures. As of December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, there were 290, 284 and 282 restaurants, respectively, in the comparable company-operated restaurant base. As of December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, there were 293, 286 and 272 restaurants, respectively, in the comparable franchise-operated restaurant base. This measure highlights the performance of existing restaurants as the impact of new restaurant openings and closures is excluded. Same store sales growth can be generated by an increase in the number of transactions and/or by increases in the average check resulting from a shift in menu mix and/or higher prices resulting from new products, promotions or menu price increases.

Company-Operated Average Unit Volumes

We measure company-operated average unit volumes ("AUVs") on both a weekly and an annual basis. Weekly AUVs are calculated by dividing the sales from comparable company-operated restaurants over a seven day period from Wednesday to Tuesday by the number of comparable restaurants. Annual AUVs are calculated by dividing sales for the trailing 52-week period for all company-operated restaurants that are in the comparable base by the total number of restaurants in the comparable base for such period. This measurement allows management to assess changes in consumer traffic and spending patterns at our company-operated restaurants and the overall performance of the restaurant base.

Restaurant Contribution and Restaurant Contribution Margin

Restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin are neither required by, nor presented in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). Restaurant contribution is defined as company restaurant sales less restaurant operating expenses, which are food and paper costs, labor and related expenses and occupancy and other operating expenses. Restaurant contribution margin is defined as restaurant contribution as a percentage of company restaurant sales. Restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin are supplemental measures of operating performance of restaurants and the calculations thereof may not be comparable to those reported by other companies. Restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin have limitations as analytical tools and should not be considered in isolation or as substitutes for analysis of results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Management believes that restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin are important tools for investors because they are widely-used metrics within the restaurant industry to evaluate restaurant-level productivity, efficiency and performance. Management uses restaurant contribution and restaurant contribution margin as key performance indicators to evaluate the profitability of incremental sales at Del Taco restaurants, to evaluate restaurant performance across periods and to evaluate restaurant financial performance compared with competitors. See the heading entitled "Management's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for the reconciliation of restaurant contribution to the most directly comparable U.S. GAAP financial measure.

Number of New Restaurant Openings

The number of restaurant openings reflects the number of new restaurants opened by us and our franchisees during a particular reporting period. Before a new restaurant opens, we and our franchisees incur pre-opening costs, as described below. Some new restaurants open with an initial start-up period of higher than normal sales volumes, which subsequently decrease to stabilized levels. Typically, new restaurants experience normal inefficiencies in the form of higher food and paper, labor and other direct operating expenses and, as a result, restaurant contribution margins are generally lower during the start-up period of operation. Typically, the average start-up period after which new company restaurant sales and restaurant operating expenses normalize is approximately 26 to 52 weeks. In new and outer markets, the length of time before average company restaurant sales and restaurant operating expenses for new restaurants stabilize is less predictable and can be longer as a result of limited knowledge of these markets and consumers’ limited awareness of our brand. When we enter new markets, we may be exposed to start-up times that are longer and restaurant contribution margins that are lower than typical historical experience, and these new restaurants may not be profitable and their sales performance may not follow historical patterns.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA

EBITDA represents net income (loss) before interest expense, provision (benefit) for income taxes, depreciation and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA represents net income (loss) before interest expense, provision (benefit) for income taxes, depreciation, amortization and items that we do not consider representative of ongoing operating performance, as identified in the reconciliation table under the heading entitled "Management's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA as presented in this annual report are supplemental measures of performance that are neither required by, nor presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not measurements of financial performance under U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as alternatives to net income (loss), income (loss) from operations or any other performance measures derived in accordance with U.S. GAAP or as alternatives to cash flow from operating activities as a measure of liquidity. In addition, in evaluating EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, you should be aware that in the future we may incur expenses or charges such as those added back to calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA. Our presentation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be construed as an inference that future results will be unaffected by unusual or nonrecurring items.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA have limitations as analytical tools, and you should not consider them in isolation, or as substitutes for analysis of results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations include but are not limited to:

(i) they do not reflect cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;

(ii) they do not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, working capital needs;

(iii) they do not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on debt;

(iv) although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future, and EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;

(v) they do not adjust for all non-cash income or expense items that are reflected in the statements of cash flows;

(vi) they do not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we consider not to be indicative of ongoing operations; and

(vii) other companies in the industry may calculate these measures differently than we do, limiting their usefulness as comparative measures.

We compensate for these limitations by providing specific information regarding the U.S. GAAP amounts excluded from such non-GAAP financial measures. We further compensate for the limitations in the use of non-GAAP financial measures by presenting comparable U.S. GAAP measures more prominently.

We believe EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA facilitate operating performance comparisons from period to period by isolating the effects of some items that vary from period to period without any correlation to core operating performance or that vary widely among similar companies. These potential differences may be caused by variations in capital structures (affecting interest expense), tax positions (such as the impact on periods or changes in effective tax rates or net operating losses) and the age and book depreciation of facilities and equipment (affecting relative depreciation expense). We also present EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA because (i) we believe these measures are frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties to evaluate companies in their industry, (ii) we believe investors will find these measures useful in assessing our ability to service or incur indebtedness, and (iii) we use EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA internally as benchmarks to compare performance to that of competitors. See the heading entitled "Management's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for the reconciliation of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss).

Key Financial Definitions

Company Restaurant Sales

Company restaurant sales represents sale of food and beverages in company-operated restaurants, net of promotional allowances, employee meals and other discounts. Company restaurant sales in any period is directly influenced by the number of operating weeks in such period, the number of open restaurants, same store sales performance and per-restaurant sales.

Franchise Revenue

Franchise revenue consists of franchise royalty income from franchisees and, to a lesser extent, franchise renewal fees and franchise fees from franchise owners for new franchise restaurant openings. Franchise fees are collected upon signing a franchise agreement and deferred and recognized as revenue over the term of the franchise agreement and franchise renewal fees are deferred and recognized over the term of the franchise renewal agreement. To a lesser extent, franchise revenue also includes pass-through fees for services, such as software maintenance and technology subscriptions, since we are considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the services to the franchisee and have no remaining performance obligations. The related expenses are recognized in franchise sublease and other income.

Franchise Advertising Contributions

Franchise advertising contributions consist of a percentage of a franchise restaurant's net sales, typically 4%, paid to the Company for advertising and promotional services that the Company provides. The offset is recorded to franchise advertising expenses.

Franchise Sublease and Other Income

Franchise sublease and other income primarily consists of rental income received from franchisees related to properties where we have subleased a leasehold interest to the franchisee but remain primarily liable to the landlord. The related expenses are recognized in occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other. Franchise sublease and other income also includes rental income for closed restaurant properties where we have subleased to a third party but remain primarily liable to the landlord. The related expenses are recognized in restaurant closure charges, net. Franchise sublease and other income also includes information technology hardware such as point of sale equipment, tablets, kitchen display systems, servers, scanners and printers that we occasionally purchase from third party vendors and then sell to franchisees. Since we are considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the hardware to the franchisee and have no remaining performance obligations, the franchisee reimbursement is recognized as franchise sublease and other income upon transfer of the hardware. The related expenses are recognized in occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other.

Food and Paper Costs

Food and paper costs include the direct costs associated with food, beverage and packaging of menu items. The components of food and paper costs are variable in nature, change with sales volume and are impacted by menu mix and are subject to increases or decreases based on fluctuations in commodity, distribution and transportation costs. Other important factors causing fluctuations in food and paper costs include seasonality, promotional activity and restaurant level management of food and paper waste. Food and paper are a significant expense and can be expected to grow proportionally as company restaurant sales grows.

Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses include all restaurant-level management and hourly labor costs, including wages, benefits, bonuses, workers' compensation expense, group health insurance, paid leave and payroll taxes. Like other expense items, we expect labor and related expenses to grow proportionately as company restaurant sales grows. Factors that influence fluctuations in labor and related expenses include minimum wage, paid sick leave and payroll tax legislation, health care and workers compensation costs and the performance of Del Taco restaurants.

Occupancy and Other Operating Expenses

Occupancy and other operating expenses include all other restaurant-level operating expenses, such as rent, utilities, restaurant supplies, repairs and maintenance, credit and debit card processing fees, advertising, insurance, common area maintenance, real estate taxes, third party delivery fees and other restaurant operating costs, including net expenses incurred for employees who are not providing services due to COVID-19.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses are comprised of expenses associated with corporate and regional supervision functions that support the operations of existing restaurants and development of new restaurants, including compensation and benefits, travel expenses, stock-based compensation expenses, legal and professional fees, information systems, corporate office occupancy costs and other related corporate costs. Also included are expenses above the restaurant level, including salaries for field management, such as area and regional managers, and franchise operational support. General and administrative expenses also include legal, accounting, insurance, investor relations and other expenses that are incurred as a public company.

Franchise Advertising Expenses

Franchise advertising expenses consist of the franchise portion of advertising expense.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization expenses are periodic non-cash charges that consist of depreciation of fixed assets, including leasehold improvements and restaurant and other equipment, and amortization of various intangible assets primarily including franchise rights and capitalized software.

Occupancy and Other – Franchise Subleases and Other

Occupancy and other – franchise subleases includes rent, property taxes and common area maintenance paid on properties subleased to franchisees where we remain primarily liable to the landlord, as well as pass-through fees for services, such as software maintenance and technology subscriptions and other franchise expenses related to information technology hardware that we occasionally purchase from third party vendors and then sell to franchisees and recognize in franchise sublease and other income as we are considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the services and hardware to the franchisee and have no remaining performance obligations.

Pre-opening Costs

Pre-opening costs are incurred in connection with opening of new restaurants and incurred prior to opening, including restaurant labor related to the hiring and training of restaurant employees, as well as supplies, occupancy costs including cash and non-cash rent expense and other operating expenses directly associated with the opening of new restaurants. Pre-opening costs are expensed as incurred.

Impairment of Goodwill

Goodwill arises from the excess purchase price over acquired net assets, including identifiable intangible assets, in business combinations. Goodwill is not amortized, and is instead reviewed for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that it might be impaired. The amount by which the carrying amount of the Company exceeds its fair value is recorded as impairment of goodwill.

Impairment of Trademarks

The Company's trademarks are not amortized, but instead are tested for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the assets might be impaired. When events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of the Company's trademarks may not be recoverable, an appropriate impairment charge is recorded. Impairments could increase if performance of the Company is not sufficient to recover the carrying amount of its trademarks.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

We review long-lived assets such as buildings, leasehold improvements, restaurant and other equipment and operating lease right-of-use assets on a unit-by-unit basis for impairment. When events or circumstances indicate the carrying value of the assets may not be recoverable, an appropriate impairment charge is recorded. Impairments could increase if performance of company-operated restaurants is not sufficient to recover the carrying amount of the related long-lived assets.

Restaurant Closure Charges, Net

Restaurant closure charges, net, consist primarily of (1) rent expense related to previously closed restaurants; (2) non-lease executory costs for closed restaurants, including any positive or negative adjustments to these amounts as more information becomes available; and (3) direct costs related to restaurant closures.

Loss on Disposal of Assets and Adjustments to Assets Held For Sale, Net

Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net includes adjustments to reduce the carrying amount for assets held for sale to estimated fair value less cost to sell, remeasurement losses for assets held for sale reclassified back to held for use, loss or gain on disposal of assets related to sales, retirements and replacement or write-off of leasehold improvements or equipment in the ordinary course of business, net gains or losses recorded associated with the sale of company-operated restaurants to franchisees, net gains or losses from the write-off of right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities related to the termination of leases and net gains or losses recorded associated with sale-leaseback transactions.

Interest Expense

Interest expense consists primarily of interest expense on outstanding debt including finance lease obligations and other debt. Deferred financing costs and debt discount are amortized at cost over the life of the related debt.

Transaction-Related Costs

Transaction-related costs consist of direct costs incurred in connection with the December 5, 2021 Agreement and Plan of Merger with Jack in the Box Inc. that is expected to close during the second week of March 2022.

Other Income

Other income consists of proceeds from legal settlements related to construction defects at two company-operated restaurants and an eminent domain issue at one company-operated restaurant, as well as insurance proceeds related to a fire at a company-operated restaurant.

Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes

Provision (benefit) for income taxes consists of federal and state current and deferred income tax expense.

Results of Operations

Comparison of Results of Operations for the Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 28, 2021 and Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 29, 2020

The following table presents operating results for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, in absolute terms and expressed as a percentage of total revenue (or company restaurant sales), as compared below:

(Dollar amounts in thousands)	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021 ($)	(%)	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020 ($)	(%)	Increase/(Decrease) ($)	(%)
Statement of Operations Data:						
Revenue:						
Company restaurant sales	$ 475,703	90.2 %	$ 446,805	90.8 %	$ 28,898	6.5 %
Franchise revenue	23,670	4.5	20,763	4.2	2,907	14.0
Franchise advertising contributions	17,647	3.3	15,116	3.1	2,531	16.7
Franchise sublease and other income	10,335	2.0	9,199	1.9	1,136	12.3
Total revenue	527,355	100.0	491,883	100.0	35,472	7.2
Operating expenses:						
Restaurant operating expenses:						
Food and paper costs	124,129	26.1 (1)	120,845	27.0 (1)	3,284	2.7 (1)
Labor and related expenses	159,915	33.6 (1)	148,183	33.2 (1)	11,732	7.9 (1)
Occupancy and other operating expenses	112,862	23.7 (1)	105,666	23.6 (1)	7,196	6.8 (1)
Total restaurant operating expenses	396,906	83.4 (1)	374,694	83.9 (1)	22,212	5.9 (1)
General and administrative	51,670	9.8	43,996	8.9	7,674	17.4
Franchise advertising expenses	17,647	3.3	15,116	3.1	2,531	16.7
Depreciation and amortization	26,203	5.0	26,599	5.4	(396)	(1.5)
Occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other	9,826	1.9	8,083	1.6	1,743	21.6
Pre-opening costs	682	0.1	471	0.1	211	44.8
Impairment of goodwill	—	—	87,277	17.7	(87,277)	(100.0)
Impairment of trademarks	—	—	11,900	2.4	(11,900)	(100.0)
Impairment of long-lived assets	9,115	1.7	8,287	1.7	828	10.0
Restaurant closure charges, net	2,365	0.4	2,048	0.4	317	15.5
Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net	893	0.2	401	0.1	492	122.7
Total operating expenses	515,307	97.7	578,872	117.7	(63,565)	(11.0)
Income (loss) from operations	12,048	2.3	(86,989)	(17.7)	99,037	(113.9)
Other expense (income), net:						
Interest expense	2,893	0.5	4,811	1.0	(1,918)	(39.9)
Transaction-related costs	2,071	0.4	—	—	2,071	*
Other income	(1,122)	(0.2)	—	—	(1,122)	*
Total other expense, net	3,842	0.7	4,811	1.0	(969)	(20.1)
Income (loss) from operations before provision (benefit) for income taxes	8,206	1.6	(91,800)	(18.7)	100,006	(108.9)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,485	0.5	(2,062)	(0.4)	4,547	(220.5)
Net income (loss)	$ 5,721	1.1 %	$ (89,738)	(18.2)%	$ 95,459	(106.4)%

(1) As a percentage of company restaurant sales.

* Immaterial/not meaningful

Company Restaurant Sales

Company restaurant sales increased $28.9 million, or 6.5%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due to an increase in company-operated same store sales of 6.5% due in part to the negative impact of COVID-19 on prior year sales.

Franchise Revenue

Franchise revenue increased $2.9 million, or 14.0%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due to an increase in franchise-operated same store sales of 8.9% due in part to the negative impact of COVID-19 on prior year sales, as well as additional franchise-operated restaurants open during 2021 compared to 2020, partially offset by a decrease as a result of closures of franchise-operated restaurants during 2021.

Franchise Advertising Contributions

Franchise advertising contributions increased $2.5 million, or 16.7%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and is directly related to franchise revenue. In addition, starting the last fiscal week of the first quarter of 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company reduced franchise advertising contributions from 4.0% to 2.5% of franchise restaurant net sales for eight weeks.

Franchise Sublease and Other Income

Franchise sublease and other income increased $1.1 million, or 12.3%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due sublease income related to the sale of six company-operated restaurants to franchisees during 2020, in which we retained the leasehold interest to the real estate, as well as an increase in other income related to information technology hardware and kitchen equipment that we purchased from third party vendors and then sold to franchisees in 2021.

Food and Paper Costs

Food and paper costs increased $3.3 million, or 2.7% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due to the increase in company restaurant sales and commodity inflation. As a percentage of company restaurant sales, food and paper costs were 26.1% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, compared to 27.0% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The percentage decrease resulted primarily from menu price increases, partially offset by commodity inflation.

Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses increased $11.7 million, or 7.9%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due to the California minimum wage increase on January 1, 2021 and Nevada minimum wage increase on July 1, 2021 as well as wage rate pressure from restaurants with labor availability challenges where we selectively increased wages or incurred additional overtime premiums. As a percentage of company restaurant sales, labor and related expenses were 33.6% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, compared to 33.2% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The percentage increase resulted primarily from the impact of the increased California minimum wage and increased Nevada minimum wage as well as wage rate pressure from restaurants with labor availability challenges where we selectively increased wages or incurred additional overtime premiums, partially offset by the impact of the increase in same store sales, including menu price increases, and effective management of variable labor hours.

Occupancy and Other Operating Expenses

Occupancy and other operating expenses increased $7.2 million, or 6.8%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due to increased advertising, third party delivery fees, utilities and rent expense. As a percentage of company restaurant sales, occupancy and other operating expenses were 23.7% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, compared to 23.6% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The percentage increase resulted primarily from increased advertising, third party delivery fees, utilities and rent expense, mostly offset by the impact of the increase in same store sales, including menu price increases.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased $7.7 million, or 17.4%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, primarily due to higher management incentive compensation, general inflationary trends, stock-based compensation expense, and legal expenses, including a $2.7 million legal accrual during the fiscal fourth quarter related to a class action lawsuit. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenue were 9.8% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, compared to 8.9% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The percentage increase resulted primarily from higher management incentive compensation, general inflationary trends, stock-based compensation expense, and legal expenses, including a $2.7 million legal accrual during the fiscal fourth quarter related to a class action lawsuit, partially offset by the impact of higher revenue.

Franchise Advertising Expenses

Franchise advertising expenses increased $2.5 million, or 16.7%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and is directly related to franchise revenue. These amounts offset against franchise advertising contributions included in revenue. In addition, starting the last fiscal week of the first quarter of 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company reduced franchise advertising contributions from 4.0% to 2.5% of franchise restaurant net sales for eight weeks.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization expenses were $26.2 million and $26.6 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The decrease primarily reflects lower amortization and depreciation expense related to fully depreciated assets. As a percentage of total revenue, depreciation and amortization expenses were 5.0% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 compared to 5.4% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The decrease as a percent of total revenue was primarily due to lower amortization and depreciation expense related to fully depreciated assets, as well as the impact of higher revenue.

Occupancy and Other – Franchise Sublease and Other

Occupancy and other - franchise sublease and other was $9.8 million and $8.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The increase is primarily due to sublease expense related to the sale of six company-operated restaurants to franchisees during 2020, in which we retained the leasehold interest to the real estate, as well as an increase in other expenses related to franchise information technology service contracts and information technology hardware and kitchen equipment that we purchased from third party vendors and then sold to franchisees.

Pre-opening Costs

Pre-opening costs were $0.7 million and $0.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The increase was due to a higher level of restaurant opening activity during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 compared to the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

Impairment of Goodwill

No impairment charges were recorded during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021. The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $87.3 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 related to an interim goodwill impairment assessment performed during the first quarter of 2020 in response to changes in business, market and economic conditions resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic coupled with a sustained decline in the Company's stock price, which were indicators of potential goodwill impairment.

Impairment of Trademarks

No impairment charges were recorded during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021. The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $11.9 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 related to an interim trademark impairment assessment performed during the first quarter of 2020 in response to changes in business, market and economic conditions resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic coupled with a sustained decline in the Company's stock price, which were indicators of potential impairment.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $9.1 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 related to the evaluation of long-lived assets underlying five restaurants in California and Oklahoma which had indicators of impairment. The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $8.3 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 related to the evaluation of long-lived assets underlying eight restaurants in California, Nevada and Georgia which had indicators of impairment.

Restaurant Closure Charges, net

Restaurant closure charges, net, were $2.4 million and $2.0 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The increase was primarily due to construction remediation costs for two previously closed restaurants, in which we retained the leasehold interest to the real estate and intend to sublease to third parties.

Loss on Disposal of Assets and Adjustments to Assets Held for Sale, net

Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net was $0.9 million and $0.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. Current year net loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale primarily related to a loss on lease termination, fixed asset write-offs, losses on the closure of five company-operated restaurants and an adjustment to estimated net realizable value for assets classified as held for sale. Prior year net loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale primarily related to an adjustment resulting from the reclassification of 14 company-operated restaurants from held for sale to held for use, losses on the closure of two company-operated restaurants, an adjustment to estimated net realizable value for assets reclassified as held for sale, the write-off of certain restaurant equipment and losses on the sale of six company-operated restaurants, partially offset by gains from two sale-leaseback transactions.

Interest Expense

Interest expense was $2.9 million and $4.8 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The decrease is primarily due to lower average outstanding balances and lower weighted average interest rates during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 compared to the prior year.

Transaction-Related Costs

Transaction-related costs were $2.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and consisted of direct costs incurred in connection with the December 5, 2021 Agreement and Plan of Merger with Jack in the Box Inc. that is expected to close during the second week of March 2022. There were no transaction-related costs for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

Other Income

Other income was $1.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and consisted of proceeds from legal settlements related to construction defect issues at two company-operated restaurants and an eminent domain issue at one company-operated restaurant. There was no other income for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes

The effective income tax rates were 30.3% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and 2.2% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The provision (benefit) for income taxes consisted of income tax expense of $2.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and income tax benefit of $2.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The income tax expense of $2.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 primarily consists of statutory federal and state tax rates based on apportioned income, the impact of non-tax deductible compensation to executives and the impact of lower stock compensation expense deductible for tax related to the June 30, 2021 vesting of certain restricted stock awards as compared to the cumulative amount recorded as stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by federal targeted job credits. The income tax benefit of $2.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 was primarily impacted by the impairment of non-tax deductible goodwill of $87.3 million and reclassification of $3.5 million of goodwill from assets held for sale, as well as statutory federal and state tax rates based on apportioned income, the impact of non-tax deductible compensation to executives and the impact of lower stock compensation expense deductible for tax related to the June 30, 2020 vesting of certain restricted stock awards as compared to the cumulative amount recorded as stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by federal targeted job credits and the reversal of unrecognized tax benefits of $0.2 million as they related to an uncertain tax position for a year prior to 2017 which is no longer subject to federal income tax audit.

Comparison of Results of Operations for the Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 29, 2020 and Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 31, 2019

The following table presents operating results for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, in absolute terms and expressed as a percentage of total revenue (or company restaurant sales), as compared below:

	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020		52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019		Increase/(Decrease)	
(Dollar amounts in thousands)	**($)**	**(%)**	**($)**	**(%)**	**($)**	**(%)**
Statement of Operations Data:						
Revenue:						
Company restaurant sales	$ 446,805	90.8 %	$ 473,991	92.4 %	$ (27,186)	(5.7)%
Franchise revenue	20,763	4.2	19,002	3.7	1,761	9.3
Franchise advertising contributions	15,116	3.1	14,516	2.8	600	4.1
Franchise sublease and other income	9,199	1.9	5,442	1.1	3,757	69.0
Total revenue	491,883	100.0	512,951	100.0	(21,068)	(4.1)
Operating expenses:						
Restaurant operating expenses:						
Food and paper costs	120,845	27.0 (1)	130,711	27.6 (1)	(9,866)	(7.5) (1)
Labor and related expenses	148,183	33.2 (1)	156,095	32.9 (1)	(7,912)	(5.1) (1)
Occupancy and other operating expenses	105,666	23.6 (1)	105,376	22.2 (1)	290	0.3 (1)
Total restaurant operating expenses	374,694	83.9 (1)	392,182	82.7 (1)	(17,488)	(4.5) (1)
General and administrative	43,996	8.9	43,877	8.6	119	0.3
Franchise advertising expenses	15,116	3.1	14,516	2.8	600	4.1
Depreciation and amortization	26,599	5.4	25,488	5.0	1,111	4.4
Occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other	8,083	1.6	4,463	0.9	3,620	81.1
Pre-opening costs	471	0.1	1,650	0.3	(1,179)	(71.5)
Impairment of goodwill	87,277	17.7	118,250	23.1	(30,973)	(26.2)
Impairment of trademarks	11,900	2.4	—	—	11,900	*
Impairment of long-lived assets	8,287	1.7	7,159	1.4	1,128	15.8
Restaurant closure charges, net	2,048	0.4	2,961	0.6	(913)	(30.8)
Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net	401	0.1	9,448	1.8	(9,047)	(95.8)
Total operating expenses	578,872	117.7	619,994	120.9	(41,122)	(6.6)
Loss from operations	(86,989)	(17.7)	(107,043)	(20.9)	20,054	(18.7)
Other expense (income), net:						
Interest expense	4,811	1.0	7,235	1.4	(2,424)	(33.5)
Other income	—	—	(364)	(0.1)	364	(100.0)
Total other expense, net	4,811	1.0	6,871	1.3	(2,060)	(30.0)
Loss from operations before (benefit) provision for income taxes	(91,800)	(18.7)	(113,914)	(22.2)	22,114	(19.4)
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(2,062)	(0.4)	4,371	0.9	(6,433)	(147.2)
Net loss	$ (89,738)	(18.2)%	$ (118,285)	(23.1)%	$ 28,547	(24.1)%

(1) As a percentage of company restaurant sales.

* Immaterial/not meaningful

Company Restaurant Sales

Company restaurant sales decreased $27.2 million, or 5.7%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, primarily due to fewer company-operated restaurants open during 2020 compared to 2019 due to our refranchising activity and the negative impact of COVID-19 on company-operated same store sales, which decreased 2.9%.

Franchise Revenue

Franchise revenue increased $1.8 million, or 9.3%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, primarily due to additional franchise-operated restaurants open during 2020 compared to 2019 due to our refranchising activity and an increase in franchise-operated same store sales of 1.4%.

Franchise Advertising Contributions

Franchise advertising contributions increased $0.6 million, or 4.1%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and is directly related to franchise revenue. In addition, starting the last fiscal week of the first quarter of 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company decreased franchise advertising contributions from 4.0% to 2.5% of franchise restaurant net sales for eight weeks and then adjusted the advertising contribution percentage back to 4.0% for the balance of 2020.

Franchise Sublease and Other Income

Franchise sublease and other income increased $3.8 million, or 69.0%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, primarily due to sublease income related to the sale of 31 company-operated restaurants to franchisees during 2019 and the sale of six company-operated restaurants to franchisees during 2020, in which we retained the leasehold interest to the real estate, as well as an increase in other income related to the sale of information technology hardware to franchisees.

Food and Paper Costs

Food and paper costs decreased $9.9 million, or 7.5% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, consisting of an $8.5 million decrease in food costs and a $1.4 million decrease in paper costs. The decrease in food and paper costs was primarily due to the reduction in company restaurant sales, partially offset by commodity inflation. As a percentage of company restaurant sales, food and paper costs were 27.0% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, compared to 27.6% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The percentage decrease resulted from menu price increases, partially offset by commodity inflation.

Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses decreased $7.9 million, or 5.1%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, primarily due to the reduction in company restaurant sales and a reduction in workers compensation expense based on lower payments and reserves related to underlying claims activity, partially offset by the California minimum wage increase on January 1, 2020. As a percentage of company restaurant sales, labor and related expenses were 33.2% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, compared to 32.9% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The percentage increase resulted primarily from the impact of the increased California minimum wage, partially offset by the impact of menu price increases and reduced workers compensation expense.

Occupancy and Other Operating Expenses

Occupancy and other operating expenses increased $0.3 million, or 0.3%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, primarily due to increased third party delivery costs associated with the increase in delivery sales and net expenses incurred for employees when not providing services due to COVID-19, partially offset by decreased advertising, repairs and maintenance, credit card fees, utilities and rent expenses. As a percentage of company restaurant sales, occupancy and other operating expenses were 23.6% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, compared to 22.2% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The percentage increase was primarily from increased third party delivery costs, net expenses related to COVID-19 and the impact of negative same store sales, including the impact from the COVID-19 pandemic, partially offset by the impact of menu price increases, decreased advertising, repairs and maintenance, credit card fees, utilities and rent expenses.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased $0.1 million, or 0.3%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, primarily due to higher incentive compensation, partially offset by lower travel expenses and stock based compensation. General and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenue were 8.9% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, compared to 8.6% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The percentage increase was primarily related to the impact of lower revenue.

Franchise Advertising Expenses

Franchise advertising expenses increased $0.6 million, or 4.1%, for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and are directly related to franchise advertising expenses. These amounts offset against franchise advertising contributions included in revenue as discussed above.

Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization expenses were $26.6 million and $25.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. The increase primarily reflects the addition of new assets, partially offset by the impact of refranchising. As a percentage of total revenue, depreciation and amortization expenses were 5.4% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 compared to 5.0% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The increase as a percent of total revenue was primarily due to the impact of lower revenue and the addition of new assets.

Occupancy and Other—Franchise Sublease and Other

Occupancy and other - franchise sublease and other was $8.1 million and $4.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. The increase is primarily due to sublease expense related to the sale of 31 company-operated restaurants to franchisees during 2019 and the sale of six company-operated restaurants to franchisees during 2020, in which the Company retained the leasehold interest to the real estate, as well as an increase in other expense related to the sale of information technology hardware to franchisees.

Pre-opening Costs

Pre-opening costs were $0.5 million and $1.7 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. The decrease was due to a lower level of restaurant opening activity during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 compared to the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Impairment of Goodwill

The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $87.3 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 related to an interim goodwill impairment assessment performed during the first quarter of 2020 in response to changes in business, market and economic conditions resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic coupled with a sustained decline in the Company's stock price, which were indicators of potential goodwill impairment. The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $118.3 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 related to the Company's annual goodwill impairment assessment during the fourth quarter of 2019 following a sustained decrease in the Company's stock price, which was an indicator of potential goodwill impairment.

Impairment of Trademarks

The Company also recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $11.9 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 related to an interim trademark impairment assessment performed during the first quarter of 2020 in response to changes in business, market and economic conditions resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic coupled with a sustained decline in the Company's stock price, which were indicators of potential impairment. No trademark impairment charges were recorded during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of $8.3 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 related to the evaluation of long-lived assets underlying eight restaurants in California, Nevada and Georgia which had indicators of impairment. The Company recorded $7.2 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 related to the evaluation of long-lived assets underlying seven restaurants in California, Nevada and Georgia which had indicators of impairment.

Restaurant Closure Charges, net

Restaurant closure charges, net, were $2.0 million and $3.0 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. The decrease was primarily due to lower rent and property tax expense related to a previously closed restaurant for which the lease was assigned to a third party at the end of Fiscal 2019 as well as charges recorded in Fiscal 2019 for accruals related to non-lease executory costs for previously closed restaurants.

Loss on Disposal of Assets and Adjustments to Assets Held for Sale, net

Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net was $0.4 million and $9.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. Current year net loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale primarily related to an adjustment resulting from the reclassification of 14 company-operated restaurants from held for sale to held for use, losses on the closure of two company-operated restaurants, an adjustment to estimated net realizable value for assets reclassified as held for sale, the write-off of certain restaurant equipment and losses on the sale of six company-operated restaurants, partially offset by gains from two sale-leaseback transactions. Prior year net loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net primarily related to the adjustment to estimated net realizable value for assets reclassified as held for sale, the closure of five company-operated restaurants, the replacement of certain restaurant equipment, losses on the sale of company-operated restaurants and losses on two sale-leaseback transactions, partially offset by gains on lease terminations and a gain on one sale-leaseback transaction.

Interest Expense

Interest expense was $4.8 million and $7.2 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. The decrease is primarily due to lower average outstanding balances and lower weighted average interest rates during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 compared to the prior year.

Other Income

There was no other income for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. Other income was $0.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 and consisted of insurance proceeds related to a fire at a company-operated restaurant.

(Benefit) Provision for Income Taxes

The effective income tax rates were 2.2% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and (3.8)% for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The (benefit) provision for income taxes consisted of income tax benefit of $2.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and income tax expense of $4.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The income tax benefit of $2.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 was primarily impacted by the impairment of non-tax deductible goodwill of $87.3 million and reclassification of $3.5 million of goodwill from assets held for sale, as well as statutory federal and state tax rates based on apportioned income, the impact of non-tax deductible compensation to executives and the impact of lower stock compensation expense deductible for tax related to the June 30, 2020 vesting of certain restricted stock awards as compared to the cumulative amount recorded as stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by federal targeted job credits and the reversal of unrecognized tax benefits of $0.2 million as they related to an uncertain tax position for a year prior to 2017 which is no longer subject to federal income tax audit. The income tax expense of $4.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, despite a pre-tax loss, was primarily impacted by the impairment of non-tax deductible goodwill of $118.3 million and the reclassification of $14.8 million of non-tax deductible goodwill to assets held for sale, as well as statutory federal and state tax rates based on apportioned income and the impact of non-tax deductible compensation to executives, partially offset by federal targeted job credits.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Potential Impacts of Market Conditions on Capital Resources

We believe that cash from operations, together with our cash balance of $5.1 million and available borrowing capacity of $129.6 million at December 28, 2021, will be sufficient to meet ongoing debt service requirements, operating lease obligations, capital expenditures, working capital requirements and other needs for at least the next 12 months. In addition, share repurchases and our quarterly cash dividend may impact our available capital resources. Should our business take longer to recover from the impacts related to COVID-19 than we currently anticipate, there are other actions we can take to further conserve liquidity.

Summary of Cash Flows

Our primary sources of liquidity and capital resources have been cash provided from operations, cash and cash equivalents, and our senior secured credit facilities. Our primary requirements for liquidity and capital are new restaurants, existing restaurant capital investments (including maintenance and remodels), investments in infrastructure and information technology, interest payments on debt, lease obligations, income tax payments, purchases under our share repurchase program, dividend payments, working capital and general corporate needs. The working capital requirements are not significant since customers pay for their purchases in cash or by payment card (credit or debit) at the time of sale. Thus, we are able to sell many inventory items before we have to pay suppliers for such items since we typically have payment terms for our food and paper suppliers. Company-operated restaurants do not require significant inventories.

The following table presents summary cash flow information for the periods indicated (in thousands).

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Net cash provided by (used in)			
Operating activities	$ 45,964	$ 59,763	$ 49,045
Investing activities	(25,428)	(17,553)	(29,273)
Financing activities	(23,370)	(35,719)	(25,504)
Net (decrease) increase in cash	$ (2,834)	$ 6,491	$ (5,732)

Cash Flows Provided by Operating Activities

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, cash flows provided by operating activities were $46.0 million. The cash flows provided by operating activities resulted from net income of $5.7 million, non-cash adjustments for long-lived asset impairment of $9.1 million, asset depreciation and amortization of $26.5 million, amortization of operating lease assets of $23.2 million, stock-based compensation of $6.5 million, loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net of $0.9 million, and restaurant closure charges of $0.2 million, partially offset by net working capital requirements totaling $23.2 million, deferred income taxes of $1.8 million and other income of $1.1 million.

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, cash flows provided by operating activities were $59.8 million. The cash flows provided by operating activities resulted from a net loss of $89.7 million, non-cash adjustments for goodwill impairment of $87.3 million, trademark impairment of $11.9 million, long-lived asset impairment of $8.3 million, asset depreciation and amortization of $26.9 million, amortization of operating lease assets of $22.0 million, stock-based compensation of $5.7 million, loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net of $0.4 million, and restaurant closure charges of $0.2 million, partially offset by deferred income taxes of $8.0 million and net working capital requirements totaling $5.2 million.

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, cash flows provided by operating activities were $49.0 million. The cash flows provided by operating activities resulted from a net loss of $118.3 million, non-cash adjustments for goodwill impairment of $118.3 million, long-lived asset impairment of $7.2 million, asset depreciation and amortization of $26.0 million, amortization of operating lease assets of $21.7 million, loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net of $9.4 million, and stock-based compensation of $6.3 million, partially offset by deferred income taxes of $0.6 million and net working capital requirements totaling $21.0 million.

Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, cash flows used in investing activities were $25.4 million, which was primarily the result of purchase of property and equipment and other assets of $26.9 million, partially offset by proceeds from the disposal of property and equipment of $1.5 million. For the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, purchase of property and equipment was $27.6 million, including approximately $24.0 million to maintain or enhance our existing restaurants and information systems and for discretionary investment in equipment, technology and remodeled restaurants, as well as approximately $3.6 million for new restaurant construction. This was partially offset by proceeds received on legal settlements related to construction defects at company-operated restaurants of $1.1 million. Additionally, accrued capital expenditures increased $3.2 million, resulting in net cash paid of $23.3 million related to the purchase of property and equipment during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021.

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, cash flows used in investing activities were $17.6 million, which were primarily the result of purchase of property and equipment and other assets of $23.7 million, partially offset by proceeds from the disposal of property and equipment of $3.6 million and proceeds from the sale of six company-operated restaurants of $2.5 million. For the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, purchase of property and equipment was $20.3 million, including approximately $13.6 million to maintain or enhance our existing restaurants and information systems and for discretionary investment in equipment, technology and remodeled restaurants, as well as approximately $6.7 million for new restaurant construction. Additionally, accrued capital expenditures decreased $1.7 million, resulting in total cash paid of $22.0 million related to the purchase of property and equipment during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, cash flows used in investing activities were $29.3 million, which were primarily the result of purchase of property and equipment and other assets of $45.7 million and the acquisition of four franchise-operated restaurants for $4.8 million, partially offset by proceeds from the disposal of property and equipment of $14.1 million primarily related to the sale and leaseback of three restaurants and net proceeds from the sale of 31 company-operated restaurants of $7.2 million. For the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, purchase of property and equipment was $43.7 million, including approximately $27.6 million to maintain or enhance our existing restaurants and information systems and for discretionary investment in equipment, technology and remodeled restaurants, as well as approximately $16.1 million for new restaurant construction. During 2019, certain new restaurants received an aggregate of $2.9 million of landlord or franchisee contributions toward the cost of construction.

Cash Flows Used in Financing Activities

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, cash flows used in financing activities were $23.4 million. The cash flows used in financing activities were primarily the result of the repurchase of 765,774 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of $7.5 million, dividend payments of $5.9 million, payments of tax withholding of $1.9 million related to restricted stock vesting and payments on finance leases and other debt of $0.2 million, partially offset by proceeds from stock option exercises of $0.1 million. In addition, during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, we borrowed $40.0 million on our revolving credit facility and made payments of $48.0 million on our revolving credit facility.

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, cash flows used in financing activities were $35.7 million. The cash flows used in financing activities were primarily the result of the repurchase of 496,356 shares of our common stock for an aggregate purchase price of $4.2 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares, payments of tax withholding of $1.0 million related to restricted stock vesting, purchase of noncontrolling interest of $0.3 million and payments on finance leases of $0.2 million. In addition, during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, we borrowed $66.0 million on our revolving credit facility and made payments of $96.0 million on our revolving credit facility.

In the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, cash flows used in financing activities were $25.5 million. The cash flows used in financing activities were primarily the result of the repurchase of 574,481 shares of our common stock and 846,441 warrants for an aggregate purchase price of $7.4 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares and warrants, payments of tax withholding of $2.6 million related to restricted stock vesting, payment of debt issuance costs of $1.0 million in connection with the refinancing of our revolving credit facility and payments on finance leases of $0.6 million, partially offset by proceeds from stock option exercises of $0.1 million. In addition, during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, we borrowed $41.0 million on our revolving credit facility and made payments of $55.0 million on our revolving credit facility.

Debt and Other Obligations

Senior Credit Facility

During the fourth quarter of 2019, the Company refinanced the Senior Credit Facility, pursuant to Amendment No. 4 to the Credit Agreement among Del Taco, as borrower, the Company and its subsidiaries, as guarantors, Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and letter of credit issuer, the lenders party thereto, and other parties thereto, which provides for a $250 million five-year senior secured revolving facility. The Senior Credit Facility, as amended, includes a sub limit of $35 million for letters of credit. The Senior Credit Facility, as amended, will mature on September 19, 2024. Substantially all of the assets of the Company are pledged as collateral under the Senior Credit Facility.

Borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, bear interest, at the borrower's option, at rates based upon either LIBOR or a base rate, plus, for each rate, a margin determined in accordance with a lease-adjusted consolidated leverage ratio-based pricing grid. The base rate is calculated as the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, (b) the published Bank of America prime rate, or (c) Eurodollar Rate plus 1.00%. For Eurodollar loans, the margin is in the range of 1.25% to 2.00%. For base rate loans, the margin is in the range of 0.25% to 1.00%. Borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, may be repaid and reborrowed.

The Senior Credit Facility, as amended, contains certain financial covenants, including the maintenance of a consolidated total lease adjusted leverage ratio and a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio. The Company was in compliance with the financial covenants as of December 28, 2021.

At December 28, 2021, the weighted average interest rate on the outstanding balance of the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, was 1.63%. As of December 28, 2021, there were $107.0 million of borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility and letters of credit outstanding of $13.4 million. Unused borrowing capacity at December 28, 2021 was $129.6 million.

Contractual Obligations

The following table represents our contractual commitments (which include expected interest expense, calculated based on current interest rates) to make future payments pursuant to debt and other obligations disclosed above and pursuant to restaurant operating leases outstanding as of December 28, 2021 (in thousands):

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	**2022**	**2023-2024**	**2025-2026**	**2026 and thereafter**
Operating leases	$ 385,689	$ 40,672	$ 73,396	$ 61,349	$ 210,272
Finance leases	52	17	34	1	—
Long-term debt	107,369	18	107,123	126	102
Interest on long-term debt (1)	5,904	2,173	3,731	—	—
Purchase commitments (2)	84,340	17,896	25,077	20,955	20,412
Total (3)	$ 583,354	$ 60,776	$ 209,361	$ 82,431	$ 230,786

(1) Interest on long-term debt includes monthly interest due on the drawn portion of the revolver at interest rates of 1.63%, a fee of 1.50% on the outstanding letters of credit and a 0.175% unused commitment fee on the unused balance of the revolver.

(2) Purchase commitments included in the table above are for commitments in excess of one year related to food purchases and supplies, information technology service agreements and a long-term beverage supply agreement.

(3) The above table excludes purchase commitments related to certain vendors that supply food products, construction, marketing and other service-related arrangements which occur in the normal course of business and are typically short-term in nature. Other obligations excluded from the above table include contingent rent payments, property taxes, insurance payments and common area maintenance costs.

Off-Balance Sheet and Other Arrangements

At December 28, 2021, we had a $250 million revolving credit facility, of which $13.4 million was reserved for outstanding letters of credit and $129.6 million was unused and available for borrowings. We did not have any material off-balance sheet arrangements.

Stock Repurchase Program

On February 26, 2016, the Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program covering up to $25.0 million in the aggregate of our common stock and warrants which was effective immediately and expires upon completion of the repurchase program, unless terminated earlier by the Board of Directors. On August 23, 2016, the Board of Directors increased the repurchase program by $25.0 million to $50.0 million. The Board of Directors authorized an additional increase for the repurchase program effective July 23, 2018 of another $25.0 million to a total of $75.0 million. Purchases under the program may be made in open market or privately negotiated transactions.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company repurchased 765,774 shares of common stock for an average price per share of $9.79 for an aggregate cost of approximately $7.5 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares. As of December 28, 2021, there was approximately $10.6 million remaining under the share repurchase program. We have no obligations to repurchase shares under this authorization, and the timing and value of shares purchased will depend on our stock price, market conditions and other factors.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company repurchased (1) 496,356 shares of common stock for an average price per share of $8.49 for an aggregate cost of approximately $4.2 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares. All of the Company's outstanding warrants expired on June 30, 2020.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased (1) 574,481 shares of common stock for an average price per share of $10.17 for an aggregate cost of approximately $5.9 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares, and (2) 846,411 warrants for an average price per warrant of $1.78 for an aggregate cost of approximately $1.5 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the warrants.

Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We believe that such estimates have been based on reasonable and supportable assumptions and the resulting estimates are reasonable for use in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Our significant estimates include estimates for impairment of goodwill, intangible assets and property and equipment, insurance reserves, restaurant closure reserves, stock-based compensation, contingent liabilities and income tax valuation allowances.

Accounting policies are an integral part of our financial statements. A thorough understanding of these accounting policies is essential when reviewing our reported results of operations and financial position. Management believes that the critical accounting policies and estimates involve the most difficult management judgments due to the sensitivity of the methods and assumptions used. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 in the accompanying consolidated financial statements in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Business Combinations

We account for acquisitions using the purchase method of accounting. Accordingly, assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at their estimated fair values at the acquisition date. The excess of purchase price over fair value of net assets acquired, including the amount assigned to identifiable intangible assets, is recorded as goodwill. The results of operations of acquired businesses are included in the consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K, from the acquisition date.

Revenue Recognition

Company restaurant sales from the operation of company-operated restaurants are recognized when food and service is delivered to customers. We report revenue net of promotional allowances as well as sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental taxing authorities. We sell gift cards to customers in our restaurants. The gift cards sold to customers have no stated expiration dates and are recorded in accrued liabilities and other non-current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. We recognize revenue from gift cards: (i) when the gift card is redeemed by the customer; or (ii) under the delayed recognition method, when the likelihood of the gift card being redeemed by the customer is remote (gift card breakage) and we determine that there is not a legal obligation to remit the unredeemed gift cards to the relevant jurisdiction. The determination of the gift card breakage rate is based upon our specific historical redemption patterns. Recognized breakage revenue was not significant to any period presented in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). Any future revisions to the estimated breakage rate may result in changes in the amount of breakage revenue recognized in future periods. We have a loyalty program in which members earn points primarily for food purchases. Points can then be redeemed for specified reward offers, such as small fries or a breakfast toasted wrap. We allocate the consideration received on loyalty orders between the food delivered and the loyalty points earned, taking into consideration the expected redemption rate of loyalty points. The consideration allocated to the food received is recognized as revenue at the time of sale. The consideration allocated to the loyalty points earned is deferred until the loyalty points are redeemed or expired.

Franchise revenue is comprised of (i) development fees, (ii) franchise fees, (iii) on-going royalties, (iv) renewal fees and (v) other franchise revenue. Development and franchise fees, portions of which are collected in advance and are non-refundable, received pursuant to individual development agreements, grant the right to develop franchise-operated restaurants in future periods in specific geographic areas. Both development fees and franchise fees are deferred and recognized as revenue over the term of the related franchise agreement for the respective restaurant, and renewal fees are deferred and recognized as revenue over the term of the renewal agreement. If a development agreement with a franchisee is terminated, deferred development fees and deferred franchise fees are generally recognized as revenue upon termination. Deferred development fees and deferred franchise fees are included in other non-current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets with the current portion included in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. Royalties from franchise-operated restaurants are based on a percentage of franchise restaurant sales and are recognized in the period the related franchise-operated restaurant sales occur. To a lesser extent, franchise revenue also includes pass-through fees for services such as software maintenance and technology subscriptions since we are considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the services to the franchisee and have no remaining performance obligations. The related expenses are recognized in general and administrative expenses.

Franchise advertising contributions consist of a percentage of franchise restaurant's net sales, typically 4%, paid to the Company for advertising and promotional services that the Company provides. The offset is recorded to franchise advertising expenses.

Franchise sublease and other income is composed of rental income associated with properties leased or subleased to franchisees or third parties and is recognized as revenue on an accrual basis. In addition, franchise sublease and other income includes information technology hardware such as point of sale equipment, tablets, kitchen display systems, servers, scanners and printers that we occasionally purchase from third party vendors and then sell to franchisees. Since we are considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the hardware to the franchisee and have no remaining performance obligations, the franchisee reimbursement is recognized as franchise sublease and other income upon transfer of the hardware. The related expenses are recognized in occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other, except for expenses related to subleases with third parties which are recognized in restaurant closure charges, net.

Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

We account for indefinite-lived intangible assets in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 350, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other*. Indefinite-lived intangible assets consist of goodwill and trademarks. Our goodwill and trademarks are not amortized, but instead are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. We assess goodwill and trademark for impairment annually in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or whenever an indicator of impairment, such as disruptions to the business or unexpected significant declines in operating results or market capitalization, arises.

Based on the similarity of products, processes and customers across all our restaurants and the operating results regularly reviewed by our chief operating decision maker, we determined we have only one reporting unit and all goodwill is assigned to our single reporting unit when assessing goodwill for impairment. We evaluate goodwill for impairment by comparing the fair value of our reporting unit to the carrying value. In fiscal 2019, we adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which eliminated step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As such, we would recognize a goodwill impairment charge for the amount by which our reporting unit's carrying value exceeds the fair value.

In assessing potential goodwill impairment, we have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting unit is less than the carrying value. If the qualitative factors indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value is less than the carrying value, we perform a quantitative impairment test. In the first quarter of fiscal 2020, the unexpected significant disruption to our business resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, coupled with a sustained decline in our stock price, were determined to be indicators of impairment. Additionally, in fiscal 2019, a sustained decline in our stock price, which is an indicator of impairment, coincided with the annual goodwill impairment assessment. As such, we performed quantitative impairment assessments for fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019 and determined that the fair value of our reporting unit was less that the carrying value, which resulted in goodwill impairment charges of $87.3 million and $118.3 million during fiscal 2020 and 2019, respectively.

For the quantitative goodwill impairment assessments in fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019, we estimated the fair value of our reporting units using a combination of the discounted cash flow method and guideline public company method. Significant assumptions and estimates used in the discounted cash flow method include future revenues, operating costs, working capital changes, capital expenditures and a discount rate that approximates our weighted average cost of capital. Significant assumptions used in the guideline public company method include the selection of comparable companies.

In conjunction with the quantitative goodwill impairment assessments in fiscal 2020 and fiscal 2019, we also performed quantitative impairment assessments of our indefinite-lived trademarks using the relief from royalty method. Significant assumptions and estimates used in the relief from royalty method include future revenues, the royalty rate, brand maintenance expenses and a discount rate that approximates our weighted average cost of capital. Based on the quantitative impairment assessments, we recorded a trademark impairment charge of $11.9 million during fiscal 2020, and there was no impairment of our indefinite-lived trademarks during fiscal 2019.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, including property and equipment, operating lease right-of-use assets and definite-lived intangible assets, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Long-lived assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets. We evaluate such cash flows for individual restaurants and franchise agreements on an undiscounted basis. If it is determined that the carrying amounts of such long-lived assets are not recoverable, the assets are written down to their estimated fair values. We generally estimate fair value using the discounted value of the estimated cash flows associated with the respective restaurant or agreement.

Insurance Reserves

Given the nature of our operating environment, we are subject to workers' compensation and general liability claims. To mitigate a portion of these risks, we maintain insurance for individual claims in excess of deductibles per claim (insurance deductibles range from $0.25 million to $0.50 million per occurrence for workers' compensation and are $0.35 million per occurrence for general liability). Beginning in fiscal 2020, one workers compensation claim per policy year has a deductible of $0.75 million in California only. The amount of loss reserves and loss adjustment expenses is determined based on an estimation process that uses information obtained from both specific and industry data, as well as general economic information. Loss reserves are based on estimates of expected losses for reported claims and used as the basis for estimating claims incurred but not reported. The estimation process for loss exposure requires us to continuously monitor and evaluate the life cycle of claims. We also monitor the reasonableness of the judgments made in the prior year's estimation process (referred to as hindsight analysis) and adjust current year assumptions based on the hindsight analysis. We utilize actuarial methods to evaluate open claims and estimate the ongoing development exposure related to workers' compensation and general liability. We are not the primary obligor for our worker's compensation insurance policy, so therefore, we record a liability up to our deductible exposure.

Rent Expense

We have non-cancelable lease agreements for certain restaurant land and buildings under terms ranging up to 50 years, with one to four options to extend the lease generally for five to ten years per option period. At inception, each lease is evaluated to determine whether it will be classified as an operating or finance lease. Certain leases provide for contingent rentals based on percentages of net sales or have other provisions obligating us to pay related property taxes and certain other expenses. Contingent rentals are generally based on sales levels in excess of stipulated amounts as defined in the lease agreement, and thus are not considered minimum lease payments and are included in rent expense as incurred. Certain leases contain fixed and determinable escalation clauses for which we recognize rental expense under these leases on the straight-line basis over the lease terms, which includes the period of time from when we take possession of the leased space until the restaurant opening date (the rent holiday period), and the cumulative expense recognized on the straight-line basis in excess of the cumulative payments is included in operating lease right-of-use asset. In addition, we sublease certain buildings to franchisees and other unrelated third parties, which are classified as operating leases.

Restaurant Closure Charges, Net

We make decisions to close restaurants based on their cash flows, anticipated future profitability and leasing arrangements. We determine if discontinued operations treatment is appropriate and estimate the future obligations, if any, associated with the closure of restaurants and record the corresponding restaurant closure liability at the time the restaurant is closed. These restaurant closure obligations primarily consist of rent, property tax and common area maintenance on closed restaurant properties and the present value of non-lease executory costs for closed restaurant properties, net of non-lease executory costs to be recovered from sublessees. Changes to the estimated liability for future non-lease executory costs based on new facts and circumstances are considered to be a change in estimate and are recorded prospectively.

Income Taxes

We use the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences between financial statement and income tax reporting, using tax rates scheduled to be in effect at the time the items giving rise to the deferred tax reverses. We recognize the impact of a tax position in the financial statements if that position is more likely than not of being sustained by the taxing authority. Accordingly, we report a liability for unrecognized tax benefits resulting from uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. We recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

We maintain deferred tax liabilities related to trademarks and other indefinite-lived assets that are not netted against the deferred tax assets as reversal of the taxable temporary difference cannot serve as a source for realization of the deferred tax assets because the deferred tax liability will not reverse until some indefinite future period when the assets are either sold or written down due to an impairment. We have determined that we do meet the “more likely than not” threshold that all net operating losses, tax credits and other deferred tax assets will be realized. We considered the weight of both positive and negative evidence and concluded that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets will be realized and that no valuation allowance was required as of the balance sheet dates presented in this annual report on Form 10-K. Accordingly, a valuation allowance is not required.

Stock-Based Compensation

We measure and recognize compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and non-employee directors based on their estimated grant date fair values using the Black-Scholes option pricing model for stock option grants and the closing price of the underlying common stock on the date of the grant for restricted stock awards. Stock-based compensation expense for our share-based compensation awards is recognized ratably over the vesting period on a straight-line vesting schedule. For performance-based restricted stock units, stock-based compensation expense is recognized only if it is probable that the performance conditions will be achieved. When achievement of the performance conditions changes from not probable to probable, or vice versa, we recognize a cumulative adjustment to stock-based compensation expense.

In order to calculate the fair value of stock options and the associated compensation costs for share-based awards, we utilize the Black-Scholes option pricing model, and we have developed estimates of various inputs including forfeiture rate, expected term, expected volatility and risk-free interest rate. These assumptions generally require significant judgment. The forfeiture rate is based on historical rates and reduces the compensation expense recognized. The expected life of options granted is derived from the average of the contractual term of the option and the vesting period. Expected volatility was based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock for a period approximating the expected life. We calculate the risk-free interest rate using published U.S. Treasury rates in effect at the time of the grant with similar duration of the expected life of the options. The expected dividend yield is based on the annualization of the Company's most recent quarterly dividend payout.

If in the future we determine that another method is more reasonable, or if another method for calculating these input assumptions is prescribed by authoritative guidance, and therefore, should be used to estimate volatility or expected life, the fair value calculated for stock options could change significantly. Higher volatility and longer expected lives result in an increase to stock-based compensation expense determined at the date of grant. Stock-based compensation expense is included within general and administrative expenses.

We estimate forfeiture rates based on an analysis of actual forfeitures, analysis of employee turnover behavior and other factors. Changes in the estimated forfeiture rate can have a significant effect on reported stock-based compensation expense, as the cumulative effect of adjusting the rate for all expense amortization is recognized in the period the forfeiture estimate is changed.

If a revised forfeiture rate is higher than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in a decrease to the stock-based compensation expense recognized in the financial statements. If a revised forfeiture rate is lower than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in an increase to the stock-based compensation expense recognized in the financial statements. We will continue to use significant judgment in evaluating the expected term, volatility and forfeiture rate related to stock-based compensation.

Recently Adopted and Recently Issued Accounting Standards

See Note 2, *Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, in the notes to the accompanying consolidated financial statements, included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K, for a description of the recently adopted and recently issued accounting standards.

Management's Use of Non-GAAP Financial Measures

A reconciliation of company restaurant sales to restaurant contribution is provided below (in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Company restaurant sales	$ 475,703	$ 446,805	$ 473,991
Restaurant operating expenses	396,906	374,694	392,182
Restaurant contribution	$ 78,797	$ 72,111	$ 81,809
Restaurant contribution margin	16.6 %	16.1 %	17.3 %

A reconciliation of income (loss) from operations to restaurant contribution is provided below:

(Amounts in thousands)	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Income (loss) from operations	$ 12,048	$ (86,989)	$ (107,043)
Less:			
Franchise revenue	(23,670)	(20,763)	(19,002)
Franchise advertising contributions	(17,647)	(15,116)	(14,516)
Franchise sublease income and other	(10,335)	(9,199)	(5,442)
Plus:			
General and administrative	51,670	43,996	43,877
Franchise advertising expenses	17,647	15,116	14,516
Depreciation and amortization	26,203	26,599	25,488
Occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other	9,826	8,083	4,463
Pre-opening costs	682	471	1,650
Impairment of goodwill	—	87,277	118,250
Impairment of trademarks	—	11,900	—
Impairment of long-lived assets	9,115	8,287	7,159
Restaurant closure charges, net	2,365	2,048	2,961
Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net	893	401	9,448
Restaurant contribution	$ 78,797	$ 72,111	$ 81,809
Company restaurant sales	$ 475,703	$ 446,805	$ 473,991
Restaurant contribution margin	16.6 %	16.1 %	17.3 %

The following table sets forth reconciliations of net income (loss) to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA (in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Net income (loss)	$ 5,721	$ (89,738)	$ (118,285)
Non-GAAP adjustments:			
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,485	(2,062)	4,371
Interest expense	2,893	4,811	7,235
Depreciation and amortization	26,203	26,599	25,488
EBITDA	37,302	(60,390)	(81,191)
Stock-based compensation expense (a)	6,461	5,652	6,293
Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net (b)	893	401	9,448
Impairment of goodwill (c)	—	87,277	118,250
Impairment of trademarks (d)	—	11,900	—
Impairment of long-lived assets (e)	9,115	8,287	7,159
Restaurant closure charges, net (f)	2,365	2,048	2,961
Amortization of favorable and unfavorable lease assets and liabilities, net (g)	(332)	(297)	—
Pre-opening costs (h)	682	471	1,650
Sublease income for closed restaurants (i)	(1,217)	(1,075)	(871)
Executive transition costs (j)	—	287	438
Transaction-related costs (k)	2,071	—	—
Legal contingency (l)	2,673	—	—
Other income (m)	(1,122)	—	(364)
Adjusted EBITDA	$ 58,891	$ 54,561	$ 63,773

(a) Includes non-cash, stock-based compensation.

(b) Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net includes adjustments to reduce the carrying amount for assets held for sale to estimated fair value less cost to sell, remeasurement losses for assets held for sale reclassified back to held for use, loss or gain on disposal of assets related to sales, retirements and replacement or write-off of leasehold improvements or equipment in the ordinary course of business, net gains or losses recorded associated with the sale of company-operated restaurants to franchisees, net gains or losses from the write-off of right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities related to the termination of leases and net gains or losses recorded associated with sale-leaseback transactions.

(c) Includes non-cash charges related to impairment of goodwill.

(d) Includes non-cash charges related to impairment of trademarks.

(e) Includes non-cash charges related to impairment of long-lived assets.

(f) Restaurant closure costs include rent expense, non-lease executory costs and other direct costs associated with previously closed restaurants and future obligations associated with the closure of a restaurant.

(g) Includes amortization of favorable lease assets and unfavorable lease liabilities.

(h) Pre-opening costs consist of costs directly associated with the opening of new restaurants and incurred prior to opening, including restaurant labor, supplies, cash and non-cash rent expense and other related pre-opening costs. These are generally incurred over the three to five months prior to opening.

(i) Includes other sublease income related to closed restaurants that have been subleased to third parties.

(j) Includes costs associated with the transition of former Company executives, such as severance expense.

(k) Includes costs incurred in connection with the December 5, 2021 Agreement and Plan of Merger with Jack in the Box Inc.

(l) Includes estimated loss contingency accrual related to a class action complaint.

(m) During 2021, other income consisted of proceeds from legal settlements related to construction defect issues at two company-operated restaurants and an eminent domain issue at one company-operated restaurant. During 2019, other income consisted of insurance proceeds related to a fire at a company-operated restaurant.

ITEM 7A. ***Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk***

Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates on our Senior Credit Facility, which currently bears interest at variable rates. As of December 28, 2021, we had outstanding variable rate borrowings of $107.0 million. A 100 basis point increase in the effective interest rate applied to this borrowing would result in a pre-tax interest expense increase of approximately $1.1 million on an annualized basis.

Commodity Price Risk

We purchase certain products that are affected by commodity prices and are, therefore, subject to price volatility caused by weather, market conditions, potential cross-border taxes and tariffs and other factors which are not considered predictable or within our control. Although these products are subject to changes in commodity prices, certain purchasing contracts or pricing arrangements used contain risk management techniques designed to minimize price volatility. In many cases, we believe we will be able to address material commodity cost increases by adjusting menu pricing or making other operational adjustments that increase productivity. However, increases in commodity prices, without adjustments to menu prices, could increase restaurant operating costs as a percentage of restaurant sales. We could also experience price volatility or shortages of key ingredients if our suppliers need to close or restrict operations due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Inflation

Inflation has an impact on food, paper, construction, utility, labor and benefits, rent, general and administrative and other costs, all of which can materially impact operations. We have a substantial number of hourly employees who are paid wage rates based on the applicable federal, state or local minimum wage, and increases in the minimum wage will increase our labor costs.

On July 1, 2014, the State of California (where most of our restaurants are located) increased its minimum wage to $9.00 per hour (from $8.00 per hour), and it increased to $10.00 per hour on January 1, 2016. On March 31, 2016, the California Legislature passed legislation which was designed to raise the statewide minimum wage gradually until it reaches $15.00 per hour in 2022 and it was signed into law on April 4, 2016. Under the new California law, minimum wage increased to $10.50 per hour on January 1, 2017, increased to $11.00 per hour on January 1, 2018, increased to $12.00 per hour on January 1, 2019, increased to $13.00 per hour on January 1, 2020, increased to $14.00 per hour on January 1, 2021 and finally increased to $15.00 per hour on January 1, 2022. Based on our current number of restaurants in California, this is expected to impact 328 restaurants in California, of which 208 are company-operated and 120 are franchise-operated, excluding certain California restaurants with local minimum wage requirements that are accelerated compared to the California requirements.

In addition, in September 2015, the Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors approved increases to the minimum wage to $15.00 per hour by 2020 with the first phase of the wage increase to $10.50 effective on July 1, 2016, followed by an increase to $12.00 per hour on July 1, 2017, $13.25 per hour on July 1, 2018, $14.25 per hour on July 1, 2019 and finally to $15.00 per hour on July 1, 2020. Also, in June 2016, the Los Angeles City Council approved a paid sick leave ordinance to provide six days of paid sick leave per year, with carry-over of 72 hours, effective July 1, 2016. On July 1, 2022, the minimum wage in the City of Los Angeles will increase to $16.04 per hour and will increase based on the Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers annually thereafter. These local ordinances impacted 19 company-owned restaurants and 12 franchise-owned restaurants in the City of Los Angeles and in the unincorporated areas of the County of Los Angeles.

On March 14, 2016, the Pasadena City Council adopted an ordinance to increase Pasadena’s minimum wage. Beginning on July 1, 2016, employers with 26 or more employees must pay a minimum wage of $10.50 per hour to all employees who work at least 2 hours per week within Pasadena’s geographic bounds. The minimum wage increased to $12.00 per hour on July 1, 2017 and $13.25 per hour on July 1, 2018. This local ordinance impacted three company-operated restaurants.

On June 7, 2016, San Diego voters voted in favor of an ordinance to increase San Diego's minimum wage rate and allow employees working within the San Diego city limits to earn one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. The San Diego City Council certified this minimum wage increase on July 11, 2016 with the increase taking effect on July 11, 2016. Under this ordinance, for any employee who works at least two hours within San Diego city limits, minimum wage increased to $10.50 per hour on July 11, 2016, $11.50 per hour on January 1, 2017, $12.00 per hour on January 1, 2019, $13.00 per hour on January 1, 2020, and the minimum wage rate will increase annually to an amount that corresponds to the prior year's increase, if any, in the cost of living. In addition, the ordinance provides up to five days of paid sick leave and allows unused sick leave to be carried over to the following year. This ordinance impacted five franchise-operated restaurants.

On July 1, 2016, the Santa Monica minimum wage rates increased to $10.50 per hour and allow employees working within the Santa Monica city limits to earn one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. The minimum wage increased to $12.00 per hour on July 1, 2017, $13.25 per hour on July 1, 2018, $14.25 per hour on July 1, 2019 and $15.00 per hour on July 1, 2020. This local ordinance impacted one company-operated restaurant.

On November 8, 2016, Arizona voters voted in favor to increase the state minimum wage to $10.00 per hour effective January 1, 2017 (from $8.05 per hour) and to allow employees to earn one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked effective July 1, 2017. The minimum wage increased to $10.50 per hour in 2018, $11.00 per hour in 2019, $12.00 per hour in 2020, and $12.15 per hour on January 1, 2021. The law provides up to five days of paid sick leave per year. The law impacted 38 franchise-operated restaurants, excluding certain Arizona restaurants with local minimum wage requirements that are higher than the Arizona state requirements.

On January 1, 2021, the minimum wage in Flagstaff, Arizona increased to $15.00 per hour. It then increased to $15.50 per hour on January 1, 2022. Starting January 1, 2023, the minimum wage will increase based on the Consumer Price Index or will increase to $2.00 per hour higher than the Arizona state minimum wage, whichever is higher. This local ordinance in Flagstaff impacted two franchise-operated restaurants.

On June 13, 2019, the governor of Nevada signed a bill into law that increases the minimum wage to $8.00 per hour for employers that offer qualified health insurance and to $9.00 per hour for employers that do not offer qualified health insurance, effective July 1, 2020. The minimum wage will increase by $0.75 per hour each year until it reaches $11.00 per hour for employers that offer qualified health insurance and $12.00 per hour for employers that do not offer qualified health insurance in 2024. Additionally, it allows employees working within the state to accrue approximately 0.02 hours of paid leave for each hour worked, which translates to 40 hours of paid leave per year for full-time employees, effective January 1, 2020. This new law impacted 37 company-operated restaurants and nine franchise-operated restaurants.

Other municipalities may set minimum wages above the applicable federal or state standards. The federal minimum wage has been $7.25 per hour since July 24, 2009. Additional federally-mandated, state-mandated or locally mandated minimum wages may be raised in the future. Furthermore, on July 1, 2015, the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014 went into effect for California employees, which provides up to three days of paid sick leave for employees who work more than 30 days within a year.

Due to various federal, state and local regulations enacted in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, including enhanced sick leave benefits and relaxed eligibility requirements for unemployment benefits, the Company expects to incur additional labor and related expenses for the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic.

We may be unable to increase our menu prices in order to pass future increased labor costs on to our customers, in which case our margins would be negatively affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if our menu prices are increased to cover increased labor costs, the higher prices could adversely affect sales and thereby reduce our margins and profitability.

ITEM 8. ***Financial Statements and Supplementary Data***

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of
Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. (the Company) as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended December 28, 2021, and the related notes and schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended December 28, 2021, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2021, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated March 7, 2022 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Impairment of long-lived assets, including property and equipment, net and operating lease right-of-use assets

Description of the Matter	As of December 28, 2021, the net balance of long-lived assets, including property and equipment and operating lease right-of-use assets was $379.3 million, which includes current period impairment charges totaling $9.1 million. As explained in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company evaluates long-lived assets for indicators of impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The Company considers a triggering event to have occurred related to a specific restaurant if the restaurant's cash flows are less than a minimum threshold or other qualitative factors indicate that the Company's long-lived asset balances are not recoverable. Long-lived assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets. The Company evaluates such cash flows for individual restaurants on an undiscounted basis. If it is determined that the carrying amounts of such long-lived assets are not recoverable, an impairment charge is recorded to write the asset group down to its estimated fair value. The Company evaluated certain restaurants having indicators of impairment based on operating performance, taking into consideration the continuing negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on forecasted restaurant performance, which resulted in impairment charges during the year. Auditing the Company's impairment assessment for long-lived assets is challenging because of the subjective auditor judgment necessary in evaluating management's identification of indicators of potential impairment. Additionally, significant judgment is used in evaluating the assessment of the severity of such indicators in determining whether a triggering event has occurred that requires the Company to evaluate the recoverability of the assets as well as the significant estimation used in developing prospective financial information. The prospective financial information includes assumptions related to undiscounted cash flows such as expected future earnings and the discount rate applied to such cash flows. These significant assumptions are forward-looking and could be affected by future economic and market conditions.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Company's impairment assessment process. This included controls over management's review of impairment indicators and the significant assumptions and the data inputs used to estimate cash flows. Our audit procedures included, among others, assessing the methodologies and testing the completeness and accuracy of the Company's evaluation of indicators of impairment, including the analysis of restaurant level operating results as well as events or changes in circumstances. As part of our evaluation, we considered location specific operating results, market conditions, including economic trends, and changes to the Company's operations, in assessing whether an indicator of impairments exists. Our audit procedures also included evaluating the significant assumptions for the determination of fair value of long-lived asset groups and testing the underlying data used in management's estimation for relevancy, completeness and accuracy. Evaluating the significant assumptions used by management in the impairment assessment involved considering current and past performance of the Company's restaurants, evaluating whether the assumptions were consistent with evidence obtained in other areas of the audit and with key performance indicators across the industry. In addition, we evaluated the Company's forecasts considering the continuing impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2006.

Irvine, California
March 7, 2022

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 5,078	$ 7,912
Accounts and other receivables, net	4,430	5,463
Inventories	3,091	2,799
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,965	2,078
Assets held for sale	—	1,495
Total current assets	15,564	19,747
Property and equipment, net	145,338	146,706
Operating lease right-of-use assets	233,960	249,071
Goodwill	108,979	108,979
Trademarks	208,400	208,400
Intangible assets, net	8,508	9,754
Other assets, net	7,107	4,652
Total assets	$ 727,856	$ 747,309
Liabilities and shareholders' equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	$ 20,013	$ 18,683
Other accrued liabilities	51,071	45,413
Current portion of finance lease obligations and other debt	35	190
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	24,328	22,648
Total current liabilities	95,447	86,934
Long-term debt, finance lease obligations and other debt, excluding current portion, net	106,649	114,418
Operating lease liabilities, excluding current portion	239,476	251,958
Deferred income taxes	59,726	61,485
Other non-current liabilities	16,838	19,760
Total liabilities	518,136	534,555
Commitments and contingencies *(Note 16)*		
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, $0.0001 par value; 1,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, $0.0001 par value; 400,000,000 shares authorized; 36,397,054 shares issued and outstanding at December 28, 2021; 36,828,237 shares issued and outstanding at December 29, 2020	4	4
Additional paid-in capital	324,957	333,712
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(115,241)	(120,962)
Total shareholders' equity	209,720	212,754
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	$ 727,856	$ 747,309

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Revenue:			
Company restaurant sales	$ 475,703	$ 446,805	$ 473,991
Franchise revenue	23,670	20,763	19,002
Franchise advertising contributions	17,647	15,116	14,516
Franchise sublease and other income	10,335	9,199	5,442
Total revenue	527,355	491,883	512,951
Operating expenses:			
Restaurant operating expenses:			
Food and paper costs	124,129	120,845	130,711
Labor and related expenses	159,915	148,183	156,095
Occupancy and other operating expenses	112,862	105,666	105,376
General and administrative	51,670	43,996	43,877
Franchise advertising expenses	17,647	15,116	14,516
Depreciation and amortization	26,203	26,599	25,488
Occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other	9,826	8,083	4,463
Pre-opening costs	682	471	1,650
Impairment of goodwill	—	87,277	118,250
Impairment of trademarks	—	11,900	—
Impairment of long-lived assets	9,115	8,287	7,159
Restaurant closure charges, net	2,365	2,048	2,961
Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net	893	401	9,448
Total operating expenses	515,307	578,872	619,994
Income (loss) from operations	12,048	(86,989)	(107,043)
Other expense (income), net			
Interest expense	2,893	4,811	7,235
Transaction-related costs	2,071	—	—
Other income	(1,122)	—	(364)
Total other expense, net	3,842	4,811	6,871
Income (loss) from operations before provision (benefit) for income taxes	8,206	(91,800)	(113,914)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,485	(2,062)	4,371
Net income (loss)	5,721	(89,738)	(118,285)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Change in fair value of interest rate cap, net of tax	—	—	(364)
Reclassification of interest rate cap amortization included in net income (loss), net of tax	—	52	132
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net	—	52	(232)
Comprehensive income (loss)	$ 5,721	$ (89,686)	$ (118,517)
Earnings (loss) per share:			
Basic	$ 0.16	$ (2.41)	$ (3.20)
Diluted	$ 0.15	$ (2.41)	$ (3.20)
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	36,565,678	37,161,921	37,018,445
Diluted	36,998,514	37,161,921	37,018,445

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity
(In thousands, except share data)

	Preferred Stock	Common Stock Shares	Common Stock Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Total Shareholders' Equity
Balance at January 1, 2019	$ —	37,305,342	$ 4	$ 336,941	$ 180	$ 85,149	$ 422,274
Adjustment for adoption of new lease standard, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—	1,912	1,912
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(118,285)	(118,285)
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	—	—	—	—	(232)	—	(232)
Comprehensive loss							(118,517)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	6,293	—	—	6,293
Issuance of vested restricted stock, net of shares withheld for tax withholding	—	316,341	—	(2,602)	—	—	(2,602)
Exercise of stock options	—	12,000	—	120	—	—	120
Repurchase of common stock and warrants	—	(574,481)	—	(7,373)	—	—	(7,373)
Balance at December 31, 2019	—	37,059,202	4	333,379	(52)	(31,224)	302,107
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(89,738)	(89,738)
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—	—	52	—	52
Comprehensive loss							(89,686)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	5,652	—	—	5,652
Issuance of vested restricted stock, net of shares withheld for tax withholding	—	265,391	—	(999)	—	—	(999)
Repurchase of common stock	—	(496,356)	—	(4,222)	—	—	(4,222)
Acquisition of non-controlling interest	—	—	—	(98)	—	—	(98)
Balance at December 29, 2020	—	36,828,237	4	333,712	—	(120,962)	212,754
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	5,721	5,721
Comprehensive income							5,721
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	6,461	—	—	6,461
Issuance of vested restricted stock, net of shares withheld for tax withholding	—	327,955	—	(1,895)	—	—	(1,895)
Exercise of stock options	—	6,636	—	50	—	—	50
Repurchase of common stock	—	(765,774)	—	(7,514)	—	—	(7,514)
Dividends paid	—	—	—	(5,857)	—	—	(5,857)
Balance at December 28, 2021	$ —	36,397,054	$ 4	$ 324,957	$ —	$ (115,241)	$ 209,720

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Operating activities			
Net income (loss)	$ 5,721	$ (89,738)	$ (118,285)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities			
Allowance for doubtful accounts	—	30	41
Depreciation and amortization	26,203	26,599	25,488
Amortization of deferred financing costs, debt discount and interest rate cap	266	333	550
Amortization of operating lease assets	23,207	22,035	21,681
Stock-based compensation	6,461	5,652	6,293
Deferred income taxes	(1,759)	(8,040)	(583)
Loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net	893	401	9,448
Impairment of goodwill	—	87,277	118,250
Impairment of trademarks	—	11,900	—
Impairment of long-lived assets	9,115	8,287	7,159
Restaurant closure charges	186	168	—
Other income	(1,053)	—	—
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts and other receivables, net	1,033	(1,913)	(349)
Inventories	(292)	324	(191)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(985)	3,710	(732)
Other assets	(466)	(227)	(273)
Accounts payable	477	(471)	(271)
Operating lease liabilities	(22,198)	(21,057)	(18,846)
Other accrued liabilities	2,047	11,530	(1,308)
Other non-current liabilities	(2,892)	2,963	973
Net cash provided by operating activities	45,964	59,763	49,045
Investing activities			
Purchases of property and equipment	(23,257)	(22,019)	(43,696)
Proceeds from disposal of property and equipment, net	1,467	3,638	14,107
Purchases of other assets	(3,638)	(1,730)	(2,039)
Acquisition of franchisees	—	—	(4,832)
Proceeds from sale of company-operated restaurants, net	—	2,558	7,187
Net cash used in investing activities	(25,428)	(17,553)	(29,273)
Financing activities			
Repurchase of common stock and warrants	(7,514)	(4,222)	(7,373)
Payments on finance leases and other debt	(154)	(218)	(635)
Proceeds from revolving credit facility	40,000	66,000	41,000
Payments on revolving credit facility	(48,000)	(96,000)	(55,000)
Purchase of noncontrolling interest	—	(280)	—
Payment of tax withholding related to restricted stock vesting and option exercises	(1,895)	(999)	(2,602)
Payment of dividends	(5,857)	—	—
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	50	—	120
Payment of debt issue costs	—	—	(1,014)
Net cash used in financing activities	(23,370)	(35,719)	(25,504)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(2,834)	6,491	(5,732)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	7,912	1,421	7,153
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	$ 5,078	$ 7,912	$ 1,421

Supplemental cash flow information:			
Cash paid during the period for interest	$ 2,636	$ 4,090	$ 6,919
Cash paid during the period for income taxes	8,505	3,456	3,856
Supplemental schedule of non-cash activities:			
Accrued property and equipment purchases	$ 7,241	$ 4,012	$ 5,729
Write-offs against bad debt reserves	39	—	30
Amortization of interest rate cap into net (loss) income, net of tax	—	52	132
Change in other asset for fair value of interest rate cap recorded to other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	—	—	(364)
Operating lease right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations [1]	12,462	18,926	298,942
Finance lease right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations [1]	—	—	1,185
Impairment of operating lease right-of-use assets related to the adoption of new			

accounting pronouncements	—	—	3,116

(1) Amounts for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 include the transition adjustment for the adoption of ASC 842.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements

1. Description of Business

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. (f/k/a Levy Acquisition Corp. (“LAC”)) is a Delaware corporation headquartered in Lake Forest, California. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company” or “Del Taco”), one of which is Del Taco LLC which has all of the material assets and operations of the Company. The Company develops, franchises, owns, and operates Del Taco quick-service Mexican-American restaurants. At December 28, 2021, there were 294 company-operated and 306 franchise-operated Del Taco restaurants located in 16 states, including one franchise-operated unit in Guam. At December 29, 2020, there were 295 company-operated and 301 franchise-operated Del Taco restaurants located in 16 states, including one franchise-operated unit in Guam.

The Company was originally incorporated in Delaware on August 2, 2013 as a special purpose acquisition company, formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or other similar business combination with one or more businesses. On June 30, 2015 (the "Closing Date"), the Company consummated its business combination with Del Taco Holdings, Inc. (“DTH”) pursuant to the agreement and plan of merger dated as of March 12, 2015 by and among LAC, Levy Merger Sub, LLC (“Levy Merger Sub”), LAC’s wholly owned subsidiary, and DTH (the “Merger Agreement”). Under the Merger Agreement, Levy Merger Sub merged with and into DTH, with DTH surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the “Business Combination” or “Merger”). In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company changed its name from Levy Acquisition Corp. to Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.

2. Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company uses a fifty-two or fifty-three week fiscal year ending on the Tuesday closest to December 31. Fiscal years 2021, 2020 and 2019 are fifty-two week periods. In a fifty-two week fiscal year, the first, second and third quarters each include twelve weeks of operations and the fourth quarter includes sixteen weeks of operations. In a fifty-three week fiscal year, the first, second and third quarters each include twelve weeks of operations and the fourth quarter includes seventeen weeks of operations. For fiscal year 2021, the Company’s financial statements reflect the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021. For fiscal year 2020, the Company's financial statements reflect the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. For fiscal year 2019, the Company’s financial statements reflect the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements included herein have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly and majority owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Management believes that such estimates have been based on reasonable and supportable assumptions and the resulting estimates are reasonable for use in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. Actual results could differ from these estimates. The Company’s significant estimates include estimates for impairment of goodwill, intangible assets and property and equipment, valuations provided in business combinations, insurance reserves, restaurant closure reserves, stock-based compensation, contingent liabilities, certain leasing activities and income tax valuation allowances.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Variable Interest Entities

In accordance with ASC 810, *Consolidation*, the Company applies the guidance related to variable interest entities ("VIE"), which defines the process for how an enterprise determines which party consolidates a VIE as primarily a qualitative analysis. The enterprise that consolidates the VIE (the primary beneficiary) is defined as the enterprise with (1) the power to direct activities of the VIE that most significantly affect the VIE's economic performance and (2) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE. The Company franchises its operations through franchise agreements entered into with franchisees and therefore, the Company does not possess any ownership interests in franchise entities or other affiliates. The franchise agreements are designed to provide the franchisee with key decision-making ability to enable it to oversee its operations and to have a significant impact on the success of the franchise, while the Company’s decision-making rights are related to protecting the Company’s brand. Based upon the Company’s analysis of all the relevant facts and considerations of the franchise entities, the Company has concluded that the franchise agreements are not variable interest entities.

Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue in accordance with ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*.

Company restaurant sales from the operation of company-operated restaurants are recognized when food and service is delivered to customers. The Company reports revenue net of promotional allowances as well as sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental taxing authorities.

The Company operates a loyalty program in which members earn points primarily for food purchases. Points can then be redeemed for specified reward offers, such as small fries or a breakfast toasted wrap. The Company allocates the consideration received on loyalty orders between the food purchased and the loyalty points earned, taking into consideration the expected redemption rate of loyalty points. The consideration allocated to the food received is recognized as revenue at the time of sale. The consideration allocated to the loyalty points earned is deferred until the loyalty points are redeemed or expired.

Franchise revenue is comprised of (i) development fees, (ii) franchise fees, (iii) on-going royalties, (iv) renewal fees and (v) other franchise revenue. Development and franchise fees, portions of which are collected in advance and are non-refundable, received pursuant to individual development agreements, grant the right to develop franchise-operated restaurants in future periods in specific geographic areas. Both development fees and franchise fees are deferred and recognized as revenue over the term of the related franchise agreement for the respective restaurant, and renewal fees are deferred and recognized as revenue over the term of the renewal agreement. If a development agreement with a franchisee is terminated, deferred development fees and deferred franchise fees are generally recognized as revenue upon termination. Deferred development fees and deferred franchise fees are included in other non-current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets with the current portion included in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. Royalties from franchise-operated restaurants are based on a percentage of franchise restaurant sales and are recognized in the period the related franchise-operated restaurant sales occur. To a lesser extent, franchise revenue also includes pass-through fees for services, such as software maintenance and technology subscriptions, since the Company is considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the services to the franchisee and has no remaining performance obligations. The related expenses are recognized in general and administrative expenses.

Deferred franchise fees are recognized straight-line over the term of the underlying agreement and the amount expected to be recognized in franchise revenue for amounts in deferred franchise fees as of December 28, 2021 is as follows (in thousands):

FY 2022	$	246
FY 2023		234
FY 2024		231
FY 2025		231
FY 2026		225
Thereafter		2,358
Total deferred franchise fees	$	3,525

Franchise advertising contributions consist of a percentage of a franchise restaurant's net sales, typically 4%, paid to the Company for advertising and promotional services that the Company provides. The offset is recorded to franchise advertising expenses. Starting the last fiscal week of the first quarter of 2020, as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company decreased franchise advertising contributions from 4.0% to 2.5% of franchise restaurant net sales for eight weeks and then adjusted the advertising contribution percentage back to 4.0% for the balance of 2020.

Franchise sublease and other income consists of rental income received from franchisees related to properties where the Company has subleased a leasehold interest to the franchisee but remains primarily liable to the landlord. The related expenses are recognized in occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other. Franchise sublease and other income also includes rental income for closed restaurant properties where the Company has subleased to a third party but remains primarily liable to the landlord. The related expenses are recognized in restaurant closure charges, net. Franchise sublease and other income also includes information technology hardware such as point of sale equipment, tablets, kitchen display systems, servers, scanners and printers that the Company occasionally purchases from third party vendors and then sells to franchisees. Since the Company is considered the principal related to the purchase and sale of the hardware to the franchisee and has no remaining performance obligations, the franchisee reimbursement is recognized as franchise sublease and other income upon transfer of the hardware. The related expenses are recognized in occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other.

Gift Cards

The Company sells gift cards to customers in its restaurants. The gift cards sold to customers have no stated expiration dates and are subject to potential escheatment laws in the various jurisdictions in which the Company operates. Deferred gift card income totaled $3.3 million and $3.1 million as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The current portion of the deferred gift card income is included in other accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and totaled approximately $1.7 million as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020. The non-current portion of the deferred gift card income was approximately $1.6 million and $1.5 million as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively, and is included in other non-current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company recognizes revenue from gift cards: (i) when the gift card is redeemed by the customer; or (ii) under the delayed recognition method, when the likelihood of the gift card being redeemed by the customer is remote (gift card breakage) and the Company determines that there is not a legal obligation to remit the unredeemed gift cards to the relevant jurisdiction. The determination of the gift card breakage rate is based upon Company specific historical redemption patterns. Recognized gift card breakage revenue was not significant to any period presented in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). Any future revisions to the estimated breakage rate may result in changes in the amount of breakage revenue recognized in future periods but is not expected to be significant.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. Amounts receivable from credit card issuers are typically converted to cash within 2 to 4 days of the original sales transaction and are considered to be cash equivalents.

Accounts and Other Receivables, Net

Accounts and other receivables, net consist primarily of receivables from franchisees, sublease tenants, a vendor, delivery service providers ("DSPs") and landlords. Receivables from franchisees include sublease rents, royalties, services and contractual marketing fees associated with the franchise agreements. Sublease tenant receivables relate to subleased properties where the Company is a party and obligated on the primary lease agreement. The vendor receivable is for earned reimbursements from a vendor, receivables from DSPs are for company restaurant sales related to delivery orders fulfilled by the DSPs and the landlord receivables are for earned landlord reimbursement related to restaurants opened. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on expected credit losses utilizing a range of information, including historical collections experience and a review on a specific identification basis of the collectability of existing receivables, and totaled approximately $0.1 million and as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020.

Vendor Allowances

The Company receives support from one of its vendors in the form of reimbursements. The reimbursements are agreed upon with the vendor, but do not represent specific, incremental, identifiable costs incurred by the Company in selling the vendor's products. Such reimbursements are recorded as a reduction of the costs of purchasing the vendor's products. The non-current portion of reimbursements received by the Company in advance is included in other non-current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and totaled $0 and $27,000 as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The current portion of these reimbursements is included in other accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and totaled $0 and $0.4 million as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively. The agreement with this vendor expired at the end of 2021 and was renewed at the beginning of 2022.

Inventories

Inventories, consisting of food items, packaging and beverages, are valued at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out method) or net realizable value.

Assets Held for Sale

Assets held for sale include the net book value of property and equipment and goodwill for Company-operated restaurants that the Company plans to sell within the next year to new or existing franchisees, as well as the net book value of owned property that the Company plans to sell within the next year. Long-lived assets that meet the held for sale criteria are held for sale and reported at the lower of their carrying value or fair value, less estimated costs to sell. If the determination is made that the Company no longer expects to sell an asset within the next year, the asset is reclassified out of assets held for sale.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment includes land, buildings, leasehold improvements, restaurant and other equipment, restaurant property leased to others and buildings under finance leases. Land, buildings, leasehold improvements, restaurant and other equipment acquired in business combinations are initially recorded at their estimated fair value. Land, buildings, leasehold improvements, restaurant and other equipment acquired or constructed in the normal course of business are initially recorded at cost. The Company provides for depreciation and amortization based on the estimated useful lives of assets using the straight-line method.

Estimated useful lives for property and equipment are as follows:

Buildings	20–35 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of useful life (typically 20 years) or lease term
Buildings under finance leases	Shorter of useful life (typically 20 years) or lease term
Restaurant and other equipment	3–15 years

The estimated useful lives for leasehold improvements are based on the shorter of the estimated useful lives of the assets or the related lease term, which generally includes reasonably assured option periods expected to be exercised by the Company when the Company would suffer an economic penalty if not exercised. Depreciation and amortization expense associated with property and equipment totaled $23.3 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $23.2 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $22.7 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. These amounts include $0.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $0.2 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $0.5 million for the fifty-two weeks weeks ended December 31, 2019 related to buildings under finance leases. Accumulated depreciation and amortization associated with property and equipment includes $37,000 and $0.3 million related to buildings under finance leases as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively.

The Company capitalizes construction costs which consist of internal payroll and payroll related costs and travel costs related to the successful acquisition, development, design and construction of the Company's new restaurants. Capitalized construction costs totaled $1.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $0.8 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $1.8 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. If the Company subsequently makes a determination that a site for which development costs have been capitalized will not be acquired or developed, any previously capitalized development costs are expensed and included in general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). The Company capitalizes interest in connection with the construction of its restaurants. Interest capitalized totaled approximately $21,000 for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $34,000 for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $0.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Gains and losses on the disposal of assets are recorded as the difference between the net proceeds received, if any, and net carrying values of the assets disposed and are included in loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

Deferred Financing Costs

Deferred financing costs represent third-party debt costs that are capitalized and amortized to interest expense over the associated term of the debt agreement using the effective interest method. Deferred financing costs, along with lender debt discount, are presented net of the related debt balances on the consolidated balance sheets.

Goodwill and Trademarks

The Company’s goodwill and trademarks are not amortized, but tested annually for impairment and tested more frequently for impairment if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. The Company conducts annual goodwill and trademark impairment tests in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year or whenever an indicator of impairment exists.

In assessing potential goodwill impairment, the Company has the option to first assess the qualitative factors to determine whether events or circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of net assets, including goodwill, is less than its carrying amount. If the qualitative factors indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of net assets, including goodwill, is less than the carrying amount, the Company performs a quantitative impairment test. The methods the Company uses to estimate fair value include discounted future cash flows analysis and market valuation based on similar companies. Key assumptions included in the cash flow model include future revenues, operating costs, working capital changes, capital expenditures and a discount rate that approximates the Company's weighted average cost of capital. The Company recognizes goodwill impairment for the carrying amount in excess of fair value. The Company also performs an annual impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets during the fourth fiscal quarter of each year, or more frequently if impairment indicators arise.

During the fourth quarter of 2019, the Company identified indicators of impairment in conjunction with its annual impairment test and performed a quantitative impairment assessment, which resulted in a non-cash impairment of goodwill of $118.3 million. During the first quarter of 2020, the Company identified indicators of impairment and performed quantitative impairment assessments, which resulted in a non-cash impairment of goodwill of $87.3 million and a non-cash impairment of trademarks of $11.9 million. See Note 6, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, for further discussion.

Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets primarily include franchise rights, reacquired franchise rights and sublease assets. Franchise rights, which represent the fair value of franchise agreements based on the projected royalty revenue stream as of the Closing Date of the Business Combination, are amortized on a straight-line basis to depreciation and amortization expense in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) over the remaining term of the franchise agreements. Reacquired franchise rights, which represent the fair value of reacquired rights that were previously granted to franchisees to use Del Taco's trade name under a franchise agreement, are amortized on a straight-line basis to depreciation and amortization in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) over the term of the former franchise agreement. Sublease assets, which represent subleases with stated rent above comparable market rents, are amortized to sublease income over the term of the related sublease.

Other Assets, Net

Other assets, net consist of security deposits, straight-line rental income related to subleases and other capitalized costs. The Company capitalizes certain computer software and software development costs incurred in connection with developing or obtaining computer software for internal use when both the preliminary project stage is completed and it is probable that the software will be used as intended. Capitalized software costs include only (i) external direct costs of materials and services utilized in developing or obtaining computer software, and (ii) compensation and related benefits for employees who are directly associated with the software projects. Capitalized software costs are amortized over the estimated useful life, typically three to five years. The net carrying value of capitalized software costs for the Company totaled $4.3 million and $2.5 million as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively, and is included in other assets, net in the consolidated balance sheets. Capitalized software costs totaled $3.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $1.6 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $2.0 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. Amortization expenses totaled $1.8 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $1.9 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $1.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, including property and equipment and definite-lived intangible assets, are reviewed by the Company for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Long-lived assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets. The Company evaluates such cash flows for individual restaurants and franchise agreements on an undiscounted basis. If it is determined that the carrying amounts of such long-lived assets are not recoverable, the assets are written down to their estimated fair values. The Company generally estimates fair value using the discounted value of the estimated cash flows associated with the respective restaurant or agreement. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company evaluated certain restaurants having indicators of impairment based on operating performance and recorded an impairment charge totaling $9.1 million related to five restaurants. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company recorded an impairment charge totaling $8.3 million related to eight restaurants. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded an impairment charge totaling $7.2 million related to seven restaurants.

Rent Expense

The Company has non-cancelable lease agreements for certain restaurant land and buildings under terms ranging up to 50 years, with one to four options to extend the lease generally for five to ten years per option period. At inception, each lease is evaluated to determine whether it will be classified as an operating or finance lease. Certain leases provide for contingent rentals based on percentages of net restaurant sales or have other provisions obligating the Company to pay related property taxes and certain other expenses. Contingent rentals are generally based on restaurant sales levels in excess of stipulated amounts as defined in the lease agreement, and thus are not considered minimum lease payments and are included in rent expense as incurred. Certain leases contain fixed and determinable escalation clauses for which the Company recognizes rental expense under these leases on the straight-line basis over the lease terms, which includes the period of time from when the Company takes possession of the leased space until the restaurant opening date (the rent holiday period). In addition, the Company subleases certain buildings to franchisees and other unrelated third parties, which are classified as operating leases.

Insurance Reserves

Given the nature of the Company's operating environment, the Company is subject to workers' compensation and general liability claims. To mitigate a portion of these risks, the Company maintains insurance for individual claims in excess of deductibles per claim. The Company's insurance deductibles range from $0.25 million to $0.50 million per occurrence for workers' compensation and are $0.35 million per occurrence for general liability. Beginning in 2020, one workers compensation claim per policy year has a deductible of $0.75 million in California only. The amount of loss reserves and loss adjustment expenses is determined based on an estimation process that uses information obtained from both Company-specific and industry data, as well as general economic information. Loss reserves are based on estimates of expected losses for determining reported claims and used as the basis for estimating claims incurred but not reported. The estimation process for loss exposure requires management to continuously monitor and evaluate the life cycle of claims. Management also monitors the reasonableness of the judgments made in the prior year's estimation process (referred to as hindsight analysis) and adjusts current year assumptions based on the hindsight analysis. The Company utilizes actuarial methods to evaluate open claims and estimate the ongoing development exposure related to workers' compensation and general liability. The Company is not the primary obligor for its workers' compensation insurance policy, so therefore, the Company records a liability up to its deductible exposure.

Insurance Recovery Assets

In the normal course of its business, the Company incurs losses, such as those resulting from property damage and legal actions, that are covered by the Company's insurance policies. The Company records insurance recovery assets for losses it is entitled to recover under its insurance policies and when such recovery is probable. In determining whether a recovery is probable, the Company considers whether the Company has exceeded its deductible, the limits of its insurance policies and subsequent payment of claims.

Advertising Costs

Franchisees pay a weekly fee to the Company of 4.0% of their restaurants' net sales as reimbursement for advertising and promotional services that the Company provides. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, starting the last fiscal week of the first quarter of 2020, the Company decreased franchise advertising contributions from 4.0% to 2.5% of franchise restaurant net sales for eight weeks and then adjusted the advertising contribution percentage back to 4.0% for the balance of 2020.

Production costs for radio and television advertising are expensed when the commercials are initially aired. Costs of distribution of advertising are charged to expense on the date the advertising is aired or distributed. These costs, as well as other marketing-related expenses for advertising are included in occupancy and other operating expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for company expenses and included in franchise advertising expenses in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for franchise expenses. Advertising expenses for the Company were $19.0 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $16.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $18.8 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Pre-opening Costs

Pre-opening costs, which include restaurant labor, supplies, cash and non-cash rent expense and occupancy and other operating costs incurred prior to the opening of a new restaurant are expensed as incurred. Pre-opening costs were $0.7 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $0.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, and $1.7 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Restaurant Closure Charges, Net

The Company makes decisions to close restaurants based on their cash flows, anticipated future profitability and leasing arrangements. The Company determines if discontinued operations treatment is appropriate and estimates the future obligations, if any, associated with the closure of restaurants and records the corresponding restaurant closure liability at the time the restaurant is closed. These restaurant closure obligations primarily consist of rent, property tax and common area maintenance on closed restaurant properties and the present value of non-lease executory costs for closed restaurant properties, net of non-lease executory costs to be recovered from sublessees. Changes to the estimated liability for future non-lease executory costs based on new facts and circumstances are considered to be a change in estimate and are recorded prospectively.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The Company recognizes compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to employees and non-employee directors based on their estimated grant date fair values using the Black-Scholes option pricing model for option grants and the closing price of the underlying common stock on the date of the grant for restricted stock awards. The Company recognizes these compensation costs for only those awards expected to vest, on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the award. The Company estimates the number of awards expected to vest based, in part, on historical forfeiture rates and management's expectations of employee turnover within the specific employee groups receiving the awards, and for performance-based restricted stock awards, the probability that performance conditions will be achieved. Forfeitures are estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods, if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Stock-based compensation expense for the Company’s stock-based compensation awards is recognized ratably over the vesting period on a straight-line basis.

Income Taxes

The Company uses the liability method of accounting for income taxes. Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences between financial statement and income tax reporting, using tax rates scheduled to be in effect at the time the items giving rise to the deferred taxes reverse. The Company recognizes the impact of a tax position in the financial statements if that position is more likely than not of being sustained by the taxing authority. Accordingly, the Company reports a liability for unrecognized tax benefits resulting from uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company is exposed to variability in future cash flows resulting from fluctuations in interest rates related to its variable rate debt. As part of its overall strategy to manage the level of exposure to the risk of fluctuations in interest rates, the Company has used various interest rate contracts including interest rate caps. The Company recognized all derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities at fair value in the consolidated balance sheets. When they qualified as hedging instruments, the Company designated interest rate caps as cash flow hedges of forecasted variable rate interest payments on certain debt principal balances.

For derivative instruments that were designated and qualified as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the gain or loss on the derivative was reported as a component of other comprehensive income and reclassified into earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affected earnings. Gains and losses on the derivative representing hedge ineffectiveness were recognized in current earnings.

The Company entered into interest rate derivative contracts with major banks and was exposed to losses in the event of nonperformance by these banks. However, these banks were able to fully satisfy their obligations under the contracts. Accordingly, the Company did not obtain collateral or other security to support the contracts. The Company's interest rate cap agreement, as discussed in Note 8, expired on March 31, 2020.

Contingencies

The Company recognizes liabilities for contingencies when an exposure indicates it is probable that an asset has been impaired or that a liability has been incurred, and the amount of impairment or loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company's ultimate legal and financial liability with respect to such matters cannot be estimated with certainty and requires the use of estimates. When the reasonable estimate is a range, the recorded loss will be the best estimate within the range. The Company records legal settlement costs when those costs are probable and reasonably estimable.

Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income (loss) includes changes in equity from transactions and other events and circumstances from nonoperational sources, including, among other things, the Company's unrealized gains and losses on effective interest rate caps which are included in other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax.

Segment Information

An operating segment is defined as a component of an enterprise that engages in business activities from which it may earn revenues and incur expenses, and about which separate financial information is regularly evaluated by the Company's chief operating decision makers in deciding how to allocate resources. Similar operating segments can be aggregated into a single operating segment if the businesses are similar. Management has determined that the Company has one operating segment and, therefore, one reportable segment. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") is its Chief Executive Officer. Its CODM reviews financial performance and allocates resources at a consolidated level on a recurring basis.

Related Party Transactions

There were no material related party transactions in the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 or the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company measures fair value using the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The Company uses valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Based on the underlying inputs, each fair value measurement in its entirety is reported in one of the three tiers in the fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include:

- Level 1, defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets;
- Level 2, defined as inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable; and
- Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs which reflect the Company's own estimates of assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Valuation techniques may include the use of third-party pricing services, option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques.

Concentration of Risks

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk are cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains its day-to-day operating cash balances in non-interest-bearing accounts. Although the Company at times maintains balances that exceed amounts insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, it has not experienced any losses related to these balances and management believes the credit risk to be minimal.

The Company extends credit to franchisees for franchise and advertising fees on customary credit terms, which generally do not require collateral or other security. In addition, management believes there is no concentration of risk with any single franchisee or small group of franchisees whose failure or nonperformance would materially affect the Company's results of operations.

The Company has entered into a long-term purchase agreement with a distributor for delivery of essentially all food and paper supplies to all company-operated and franchise-operated restaurants except for one restaurant in Guam. Disruption in shipments from this distributor could have a material adverse effect on the results of operations and financial condition of the Company. However, management of the Company believes sufficient alternative distributors exist in the marketplace although it may take some time to enter into replacement distribution arrangements and the cost of distribution may increase as a result.

As of December 28, 2021, Del Taco operated and franchised a total of 368 restaurants in California (231 company-operated and 137 franchise-operated restaurants). As a result, the Company is particularly susceptible to adverse trends and economic conditions in California. In addition, given this geographic concentration, negative publicity regarding any of the restaurants in California could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business and operations, as could other regional occurrences such as local strikes, fires, earthquakes, other natural disasters or regional restrictions and regulations including those related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standard Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes,* which simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing the following exceptions: (1) exception to the incremental approach for intraperiod tax allocation when there is a loss from continuing operations and income or gain from other items; (2) exception to the requirement to recognize a deferred tax liability for equity method investments when a subsidiary becomes an equity method investment; and (3) exception to the general methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period when a year-to-date loss exceeds the anticipated loss for the year. Furthermore, ASU 2019-12 simplifies the accounting for income taxes by doing the following: (1) requiring that an entity recognize a franchise tax (or similar tax) that is partially based on income as an income-based tax and account for any incremental amount incurred as a non-income-based tax; (2) requiring that an entity evaluate when a step up in the tax basis of goodwill should be considered part of the business combination in which the book goodwill was originally recognized and when it should be considered a separate transaction; (3) specifying that an entity is not required to allocate the consolidated amount of current and deferred tax expense to a legal entity that is not subject to tax in its separate financial statements; and (4) requiring that an entity reflect the effect of an enacted change in tax laws or rates in the annual effective tax rate computation in the interim period that includes the enactment date. The Company adopted the requirements of this new standard on December 30, 2020, the first day of fiscal year 2021, utilizing the prospective approach. There was no material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and related disclosures as a result of adopting this standard.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In November 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-10, *Disclosures by Business Entities about Government Assistance*. The ASU codifies new requirements to disclose information about the nature of certain government assistance received, the accounting policy used to account for the transactions, the location in the financial statements where such transactions were recorded and significant terms and conditions associated with such transactions. The guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the standard on its consolidated financial statements.

3. Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Restaurant Closure Charges

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates long-lived assets for indicators of impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. The Company considers a triggering event to have occurred related to a specific restaurant if the restaurant's cash flows are less than a minimum threshold. Long-lived assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level for which there are identifiable cash flows that are independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets. The Company evaluates such cash flows for individual restaurants and franchise agreements on an undiscounted basis. If it is determined that the carrying amounts of such long-lived assets are not recoverable, the assets are written down to their estimated fair values. The Company generally estimates fair value using the discounted value of the estimated cash flows associated with the respective restaurant or agreement, using Level 3 inputs. The impairment charges represent the excess of the aggregate carrying value of a restaurant's operating lease right-of-use asset, furniture, fixtures and equipment and leasehold improvements over their estimated fair value. Impairment charges are allocated to a restaurant's operating lease right-of-use assets, furniture, fixtures and equipment and leasehold improvements on a pro rata basis based on the respective assets' carrying values.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company evaluated certain restaurants having indicators of impairment based on operating performance and recorded an impairment charge totaling $9.1 million related to five restaurants. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company evaluated certain restaurants that had indicators of impairment based on operating performance, taking into consideration the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on forecasted restaurant performance, and recorded an impairment charge totaling $8.3 million related to eight restaurants. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, the Company evaluated certain restaurants that had indicators of impairment based on operating performance and recorded an impairment charge totaling $7.2 million related to seven restaurants. The Company wrote-off a portion of the operating lease right-of-use assets, furniture, fixtures and equipment, building and leasehold improvements based on the estimate of future recoverable cash flows.

In connection with the adoption of ASC 842, the Company evaluated the operating lease right-of-use assets for impairment, indicating the carrying amount of the operating lease assets for certain restaurants may not be recoverable, and recorded an impairment charge totaling $3.1 million at January 2, 2019 based on the estimates of future recoverable cash flows.

Restaurant Closure Charges, Net

The restaurant closure liability was $0.3 million and $0.5 million at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively, and relates to the non-lease executory costs associated with company-operated restaurants that were closed during the fourth quarter of 2015. A summary of the restaurant closure liability activity for these closed restaurants consisted of the following (in thousands):

		Total
Balance at January 1, 2019	$	2,092
Reclassified to operating lease right-of-use assets [a]		(1,900)
Cash payments		(263)
Adjustments to estimates based on current activity		508
Balance at December 31, 2019		437
Charges for accretion in current period		21
Cash payments		(4)
Balance at December 29, 2020		454
Charges for accretion in current period		15
Cash payments		(122)
Adjustment to estimates based on current activity		(20)
Balance at December 28, 2021	$	327

[a] During the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, in connection with the adoption of ASC 842, the Company reclassified $1.9 million of the lease-related closure liability to offset the respective operating lease right-of-use assets.

The current portion of the restaurant closure liability was $0.1 million and $0.2 million as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively, and is included in other accrued liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The non-current portion of the restaurant closure liability was $0.2 million and $0.3 million as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively, and is included in other non-current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The restaurant closure liability is expected to be settled by 2032.

4. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020 consisted of the following, excluding amounts related to properties classified as held for sale (in thousands):

		December 28, 2021		December 29, 2020
Buildings	$	226	$	1,939
Restaurant and other equipment		112,277		103,446
Leasehold improvements		131,729		121,775
Buildings under finance leases		76		441
Restaurant property leased to others		12,452		12,167
Construction-in-progress		13,376		10,823
		270,136		250,591
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(124,798)		(103,885)
Property and equipment, net	$	145,338	$	146,706

5. Refranchising, Assets Held for Sale and Acquisitions of Franchises and Non-Controlling Interest

Refranchising

In connection with the sale of company-operated restaurants to franchisees, the Company typically enters into several agreements, in addition to an asset purchase agreement, with franchisees including franchise and lease agreements. The Company typically sells the restaurants' inventory and equipment and retains ownership of the leasehold interest on the real estate of the lease and/or sublease to the franchisee. The Company has determined that its restaurant dispositions usually represent multiple-element arrangements, and as such, the cash consideration is allocated to the separate elements based on their relative selling price. Cash consideration generally includes up-front consideration for the sale of the restaurants and franchise fees and future cash consideration for royalties and lease payments. The Company considers the future lease payments in allocating the initial cash consideration received. The Company compares the stated rent under the lease and/or sublease agreements with comparable market rents, and the Company records sublease assets/liabilities with a corresponding offset to the gain or loss on the sale of the company-operated restaurants. Sublease assets represent subleases with stated rent above comparable market rents. Sublease assets are amortized to sublease income over the term of the related sublease. Sublease liabilities represent subleases with stated rent below comparable market rents and are amortized to sublease income over the term of the related sublease. Both sublease assets and sublease liabilities arise from the sale of company-operated restaurants to franchisees. The cash consideration per restaurant for franchise fees is consistent with the amounts stated in the related franchise agreements, which are also charged for separate standalone arrangements. The Company initially defers and subsequently recognizes the franchise fees over the term of the franchise agreement. Future royalty income is also recognized in franchise revenue as earned.

The Company did not sell any company-operated restaurants to franchisees during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021. The Company sold six company-operated restaurants to franchisees during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and 31 company-operated restaurants to franchisees during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The following table summarizes the loss recognized related to these transactions during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019 (dollars in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Company-operated restaurants sold to franchisees	—	6	31
Proceeds from the sale of company-operated restaurants, net of selling costs	$ —	$ 2,558	$ 7,310
Net assets sold (primarily furniture, fixtures and equipment) [(a)]	—	(2,086)	(4,952)
Goodwill related to the company-operated restaurants sold to franchisees	—	(1,196)	(6,078)
Allocation to deferred franchise fees	—	(193)	(771)
Sublease assets (liabilities), net	—	220	(50)
Gain on lease termination	—	40	—
Other direct costs	—	—	(123)
Loss on sale of company-operated restaurants [(b)]	$ —	$ (657)	$ (4,664)

[(a)] Of the net assets sold during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, $0.7 million was included in assets held for sale as of December 31, 2019. Of the net assets sold during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, $2.1 million was included in assets held for sale as of January 1, 2019.

[(b)] Of the loss related to the company-operated restaurants sold during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, $0.6 million was previously recognized during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 as a fair value adjustment to the assets held for sale balance. The loss on sale of company-operated restaurants is included in loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net on the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

Assets Held for Sale

Assets held for sale include the net book value of property and equipment for Company-operated restaurants that the Company plans to sell within the next year to new or existing franchisees. Long-lived assets that meet the criteria are held for sale and reported at the lower of their carrying value or fair value less estimated cost to sell.

As of December 29, 2020, the Company classified the land and building related to a previously closed company-operated restaurant as held for sale and recorded a $0.2 million adjustment to assets held for sale during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 in order to recognize the assets at their estimated fair value less estimated cost to sell. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company sold the previously closed company-operated restaurant that was held for sale and recognized an additional loss of approximately $28,000 in loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income (loss).

Assets held for sale at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Land	$ —	$ 561
Building	—	934
	$ —	$ 1,495

Franchise Acquisitions

There were no franchise acquisitions during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. The Company acquired four franchise-operated restaurants during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. The Company accounts for the acquisition of franchise-operated restaurants using the acquisition method of accounting for business combinations. The purchase price allocations were based on fair value estimates determined using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3). The goodwill recorded primarily relates to the market position and future growth potential of the markets acquired and is expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

The following table provides detail of the combined acquisitions for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019 (dollars in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Franchise-operated restaurants acquired from franchisees	—	—	4
Goodwill	$ —	$ —	$ 4,302
Property and equipment	—	—	660
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	—	2,006
Operating lease liabilities	—	—	(2,006)
Unfavorable lease liabilities [a]	—	—	(130)
Total Consideration	$ —	$ —	$ 4,832

[a] Unfavorable lease liabilities of $0.1 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 were recorded as an adjustment to the respective operating lease right-of-use asset.

Acquisition of Non-Controlling Interest

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company acquired the 25% non-controlling interest in the partnership that operates the Company's restaurant in La Verne, California for $0.3 million. As a result, the Company recognized a reduction to additional paid-in capital of $0.1 million for the difference between the consideration paid and the carrying amount of the acquired non-controlling interest. The partnership's financial position and results of operations were previously consolidated into the Company's consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income since the Company had a controlling interest.

6. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill was $109.0 million as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020.

In March 2020, the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic prompted authorities in most jurisdictions where the Company operates to issue stay-at-home orders, leading to an unexpected significant disruption to the Company's business requiring the Company to close restaurant dining rooms and operate with only drive-thru, take-out and delivery orders. As such, the consequences of the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic coupled with a sustained decline in the Company's stock price were determined to be indicators of impairment. As such, using Level 3 inputs, the Company performed a quantitative goodwill impairment assessment during the first quarter of 2020 using both the discounted cash flow method and guideline public company method to determine the fair value of its reporting unit. Significant assumptions and estimates used in determining fair value include future revenues, operating costs, working capital changes, capital expenditures, a discount rate that approximates the Company's weighted average cost of capital and a selection of comparable companies. Based on the quantitative assessment, the Company determined that the fair value of its reporting unit was less than its carrying value and recognized a non-cash goodwill impairment charge of $87.3 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, equal to the excess of the reporting unit's carrying value above its fair value. The impairment charge was recorded in impairment of goodwill on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). Since June 30, 2015, the date of the business combination between Del Taco and Levy Acquisition Corporation, accumulated goodwill impairment losses were $205.6 million as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020.

In conjunction with the quantitative goodwill impairment assessment during the first quarter of 2020, the Company also performed a quantitative impairment assessment of its indefinite-lived trademarks. Using Level 3 inputs, the Company used the relief from royalty method to determine the fair value of its trademarks. Significant assumptions and estimates used in determining fair value include future revenues, the royalty rate, franchise attrition, brand maintenance expenses and a discount rate that approximates the Company's weighted average cost of capital. Based on the quantitative assessment, the Company determined the fair value of its trademarks was less than its carrying value and recognized a non-cash impairment charge of $11.9 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, equal to the excess of the trademarks' carrying value above their fair value. The impairment charge was recorded in impairment of trademarks on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). The carrying value of trademarks was $208.4 million as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020.

The Company’s other intangible assets at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021			December 29, 2020		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Sublease assets	1,820	(309)	1,511	1,820	(193)	1,627
Franchise rights	13,846	(7,378)	6,468	13,918	(6,421)	7,497
Reacquired franchise rights	943	(414)	529	943	(313)	630
Total amortized other intangible assets	$ 16,609	$ (8,101)	$ 8,508	$ 16,681	$ (6,927)	$ 9,754

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company recorded $0.5 million of sublease assets in connection with the sale of company-operated restaurants.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company wrote-off $0.1 million of franchise rights associated with the closure of two franchise operated restaurants. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company wrote-off $0.2 million of franchise rights associated with the closure of seven franchise operated restaurants.

Sublease assets are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining life of the sublease. The weighted-average amortization period as of December 28, 2021 for sublease assets was 14.1 years. Franchise rights are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining life of the franchise agreements or 40 years, whichever is less. The weighted-average amortization period as of December 28, 2021 for franchise rights was 12.5 years. Reacquired franchise rights are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining life of the former franchise agreement. The weighted-average amortization period as of December 28, 2021 for reacquired franchise rights was 8.9 years.

Amortization expense for amortizable intangible assets and other assets totaled $2.9 million, $3.4 million and $2.8 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. Amortization for sublease assets totaled $0.1 million for each of the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019. Amortization expense for franchise rights totaled $1.0 million, $1.3 million and $1.3 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. Amortization expense for reacquired franchise rights totaled $0.1 million for each of the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The estimated future amortization for sublease assets, franchise rights and reacquired franchise rights for the next five fiscal years is as follows (in thousands):

	Sublease Assets	Franchise Rights	Reacquired Franchise Rights
2022	$ 115	$ 900	$ 78
2023	113	817	67
2024	113	743	66
2025	113	652	56
2026	113	556	52

7. Debt and Obligations Under Finance Leases

The Company’s long-term debt, finance lease obligations and other debt at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Senior Credit Facility, as amended, net of unamortized debt discount of $133 and $182 and deferred financing costs of $604 and $821 at December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively	$ 106,263	$ 113,997
Total outstanding indebtedness	106,263	113,997
Obligations under finance leases and other debt	421	611
Total debt, net	106,684	114,608
Less: amounts due within one year	35	190
Total amounts due after one year, net	$ 106,649	$ 114,418

At December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the Company assessed the amounts recorded under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, and determined that such amounts approximated fair value.

Senior Credit Facility

On August 4, 2015, the Company refinanced its then existing senior credit facility and entered into a new credit agreement (the “Senior Credit Facility”). The Senior Credit Facility, which was to mature on August 4, 2020, provided for a $250 million revolving credit facility.

In September 2019, the Company refinanced the Senior Credit Facility, pursuant to Amendment No. 4 to the Credit Agreement among Del Taco, as borrower, the Company and its subsidiaries, as guarantors, Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and letter of credit issuer, the lenders party thereto, and other parties thereto, which provides for a $250 million five-year senior secured revolving facility. The Senior Credit Facility, as amended, includes a sub limit of $35 million for letters of credit. The Senior Credit Facility, as amended, will mature on September 19, 2024. Substantially all of the assets of the Company are pledged as collateral under the Senior Credit Facility.

Borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, bear interest, at the borrower's option, at rates based upon either LIBOR or a base rate, plus, for each rate, a margin determined in accordance with a lease-adjusted consolidated leverage ratio-based pricing grid. The base rate is calculated as the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.50%, (b) the published Bank of America prime rate, or (c) Eurodollar Rate plus 1.00%. For Eurodollar loans, the margin is in the range of 1.25% to 2.00%. For base rate loans, the margin is in the range of 0.25% to 1.00%. Borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, may be repaid and reborrowed.

The Senior Credit Facility, as amended, contains certain financial covenants, including the maintenance of a consolidated total lease adjusted leverage ratio and a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio. The Company was in compliance with the financial covenants as of December 28, 2021.

Upon the original refinancing in August 2015, the Company capitalized lender debt discount costs and deferred financing costs of $1.4 million and $0.5 million, respectively, related to the Senior Credit Facility. In September 2019, the Company capitalized deferred financing costs of $1.0 million in connection with the amendment of the Senior Credit Facility. Debt discount costs and deferred financing costs are presented net of the outstanding balance on the consolidated balance sheets and will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the facility. Amortization of deferred financing costs and debt discount totaled $0.3 million for both the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, and $0.4 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

At December 28, 2021, the weighted average interest rate on the outstanding balance of the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, was 1.63%. At December 28, 2021, the Company had a total of $129.6 million of availability for additional borrowings under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, as the Company had $107.0 million of outstanding borrowings and $13.4 million of letters of credit outstanding which reduce availability under the Senior Credit Facility, as amended.

Other Debt Information

Based on debt agreements and finance leases in place as of December 28, 2021, future maturities of debt were as follows (in thousands):

2022	$	35
2023		78
2024		107,079
2025		64
2026		63
Thereafter		102
Total maturities		107,421
Less: debt discount and deferred financing costs		(737)
Total debt, net	$	106,684

8. Derivative Instruments

2016 Interest Rate Cap Agreement

In June 2016, the Company entered into an interest rate cap agreement, which became effective July 1, 2016, to hedge cash flows associated with interest rate fluctuations on variable rate debt, with a termination date of March 31, 2020 ("2016 Interest Rate Cap Agreement"). The 2016 Interest Rate Cap Agreement had a notional amount of $70.0 million of the Senior Credit Facility that effectively converted that portion of the outstanding balance of the Senior Credit Facility from variable rate debt to capped variable rate debt, resulting in a change in the applicable interest rate from an interest rate of one-month LIBOR plus the applicable margin (as provided by the Senior Credit Facility) to a capped interest rate of 2.00% plus the applicable margin. During the period from July 1, 2016 through the expiration on March 31, 2020, the 2016 Interest Rate Cap Agreement had no hedge ineffectiveness.

To ensure the effectiveness of the 2016 Interest Rate Cap Agreement, the Company elected the one-month LIBOR rate option for its variable rate interest payments on term balances equal to or in excess of the applicable notional amount of the interest rate cap agreement as of each reset date. The reset dates and other critical terms perfectly match with the interest rate cap reset dates and other critical terms during fiscal year 2020 through the expiration on March 31, 2020.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company reclassified $0.1 million of interest expense related to the hedges of these transactions into earnings.

The effective portion of the 2016 Interest Rate Cap Agreement through the expiration on March 31, 2020 was included in accumulated other comprehensive loss.

9. Fair Value Measurements

The fair values of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other accrued liabilities approximate their carrying amounts due to their short maturities. The carrying value of the Senior Credit Facility, as amended, approximated its fair value.

The following is a summary of the estimated fair values for the long-term debt instruments (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021		December 29, 2020	
	Estimated Fair Value	Book Value	Estimated Fair Value	Book Value
Senior Credit Facility, as amended	$ 106,263	$ 106,263	$ 113,997	$ 113,997

10. Other Accrued Liabilities and Other Non-Current Liabilities

A summary of other accrued liabilities follows (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Employee compensation and related items	$ 19,200	$ 16,048
Accrued property and equipment purchases	5,239	1,970
Accrued insurance	5,169	5,031
Accrued advertising	4,807	3,920
Accrued sales tax	3,601	3,712
Deferred social security taxes	3,381	3,381
Legal settlement	2,673	—
Deferred gift card income	1,658	1,669
Accrued real property tax	1,582	1,841
Accrued rent and related items	1,472	1,490
Accrued income tax	41	4,301
Other	2,248	2,050
	$ 51,071	$ 45,413

A summary of other non-current liabilities follows (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Insurance reserves	$ 7,278	$ 8,178
Deferred development and initial franchise fees	5,917	4,523
Deferred gift card income	1,635	1,464
Sublease liabilities	1,264	1,375
Deferred social security taxes	—	3,381
Other	744	839
	$ 16,838	$ 19,760

Sublease liabilities represent subleases with stated rent below comparable market rents and are amortized to sublease income over the term of the related sublease. Amortization credits recorded for sublease liabilities totaled $0.1 million for each of the the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 28, 2021 and December 31, 2019. The weighted-average amortization period as of December 28, 2021 for sublease liabilities was 13.2 years. The estimated future amortization for sublease liabilities for each of the next five fiscal years is $0.1 million.

11. Stock-Based Compensation

2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan

The Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “2015 Plan”) was approved by shareholders to offer eligible employees, directors and consultants cash and stock-based incentive awards. Awards under the 2015 Plan are generally not restricted to any specific form or structure and could include, without limitation, stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, other stock-based awards, other cash-based compensation and performance awards. Under the plan, there were originally 3,300,000 shares of common stock reserved and authorized. On May 27, 2021, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to the 2015 Plan to increase the number of shares available for grant by 1,800,000. At December 28, 2021, there were 1,142,252 shares of common stock available for grant under the 2015 Plan.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The total compensation expense related to the 2015 Plan was $6.5 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, $5.7 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and $6.3 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

Restricted Stock Awards

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, 281,822 shares of restricted stock were granted to certain directors, officers and employees of the Company under the 2015 Plan. These restricted stock awards vest on a straight-line basis in equal annual installments over four years from the grant date for officers and employees and over one year from the grant date for directors.

A summary of outstanding and unvested restricted stock activity as of December 28, 2021 and changes during the period from December 29, 2020 through December 28, 2021 are as follows:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested at December 29, 2020	1,254,775	$ 9.84
Granted	281,822	9.76
Vested	(519,931)	10.64
Forfeited	(3,750)	7.93
Nonvested at December 28, 2021	1,012,916	$ 9.41

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the Company made payments of $1.9 million and $1.0 million, respectively, related to tax withholding obligations for the vesting of restricted stock awards in exchange for 191,976 and 164,545 shares withheld, respectively.

As of December 28, 2021, there was $5.5 million of unrecognized compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, related to restricted stock, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.0 years. The weighted average grant date fair value of restricted stock awards granted was $9.76, $6.39 and $12.17 during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, respectively. The total fair value of awards that became fully vested during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 was $5.1 million, $2.7 million and $6.6 million, respectively.

Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company granted 70,199 restricted stock units subject to performance-based vesting conditions based on system-wide sales and Adjusted EBITDA to certain of its officers and executives. Each performance-based restricted stock unit ("PSU") has a grant date fair value of $9.89 and a vesting period from the grant date through the date the audit of the Company's fiscal 2021 financial results is expected to be completed. The fair value of each PSU is expensed based on management's current estimate of the level that the performance goal will be achieved. The Company recognized compensation expense of $0.5 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 related to these performance-based awards. As of December 28, 2021, based on the target level of performance, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to non-vested performance-based restricted stock units was approximately $0.2 million that is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average remaining period of 0.2 years.

Stock Options

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, 678,000 stock options were granted to certain officers and employees of the Company under the 2015 Plan. The stock options vest on a straight-line basis in equal annual installments over four years from the grant date.

A summary of stock option activity as of December 28, 2021 and changes during the period from December 29, 2020 through December 28, 2021 are as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Options outstanding at December 29, 2020	574,453	$ 9.54	4.4	$ 624
Granted	678,000	9.88		
Exercised	(6,636)	7.61		
Forfeited/Expired	(10,750)	11.44		
Options outstanding at December 28, 2021	1,235,067	$ 9.72	5.1	$ 3,622
Options exercisable at December 28, 2021	356,972	$ 10.86	2.5	$ 767
Options exercisable and expected to vest at December 28, 2021	1,035,837	$ 9.80	4.9	$ 2,993

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above is the amount by which the current market price of the Company's stock exceeds the exercise price on December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, respectively.

The following table reflects the weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to value the stock options granted in the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019:

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Expected volatility	49.46 %	44.40 %	35.61 %
Risk-free rate of return	0.81 %	0.58 %	2.49 %
Expected life (in years)	4.75	4.75	4.75
Dividend yield	1.62 %	—	—
Fair value per share at date of grant	$ 3.65	$ 2.41	$ 3.59

Expected volatility was based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock for a period approximating the expected life. The risk-free rate is based on published U.S. Treasury rates in effect at the time of grant with a similar duration of the expected life of the options. The expected life of options granted is derived using the simplified method. The dividend yield is based on the Company's actual annual dividends.

As of December 28, 2021, there was $1.9 million of total unrecognized compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, related to stock options grants, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average remaining period of 3.2 years. The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised was $30,000 and $29,000 during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, respectively. There were no stock options exercised during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

12. Shareholders' Equity

The authorized common stock of the Company consists of 400,000,000 shares. Holders of the Company's common stock are entitled to one vote for each share of common stock. As of December 28, 2021, there were 36,397,054 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. All of the Company's warrants expired on June 30, 2020.

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000 preferred shares with designations, voting and other rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. As of December 28, 2021, there were no preferred shares issued or outstanding.

On February 26, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program covering up to $25.0 million in the aggregate of the Company's common stock and warrants which was effective immediately and expires upon completion of the repurchase program, unless terminated earlier by the Board of Directors. On August 23, 2016, the Board of Directors increased the repurchase program by $25.0 million to $50.0 million. The Board of Directors authorized an additional increase for the repurchase program effective July 23, 2018 of another $25.0 million to a total of $75.0 million. Purchases under the program may be made in open market or privately negotiated transactions.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company repurchased 765,774 shares of common stock for an average price per share of $9.79 for an aggregate cost of approximately $7.5 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company repurchased 496,356 shares of common stock for an average price per share of $8.49 for an aggregate cost of approximately $4.2 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares.

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, the Company repurchased (1) 574,481 shares of common stock for an average price per share of $10.17 for an aggregate cost of approximately $5.9 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the shares, and (2) 846,411 warrants for an average price per warrant of $1.78 for an aggregate cost of approximately $1.5 million, including incremental direct costs to acquire the warrants.

The Company retired the repurchased shares and therefore has accounted for them as retired as of December 28, 2021. As of December 28, 2021, there was approximately $10.6 million remaining under the share repurchase program. The Company has no obligations to repurchase shares under this authorization, and the timing and value of shares purchased will depend on the Company's stock price, market conditions and other factors.

In January 2021, the Board of Directors authorized the initiation of a quarterly cash dividend program. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company paid four quarterly dividends of $0.04 per share of common stock, which totaled $5.9 million. The payment of dividends on common stock is at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

13. Earnings (Loss) per Share

Basic income (loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income attributable to Del Taco’s common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. In computing dilutive income per share, basic income (loss) per share is adjusted for the assumed issuance of all applicable potentially dilutive share-based awards, including warrants, restricted stock and common stock options.

Below are basic and diluted net income (loss) per share for the periods indicated (amounts in thousands except share and per share data):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Numerator:			
Net income (loss)	$ 5,721	$ (89,738)	$ (118,285)
Denominator:			
Weighted-average shares outstanding - basic	36,565,678	37,161,921	37,018,445
Dilutive effect of unvested restricted stock	354,852	—	—
Dilutive effect of stock options	43,558	—	—
Dilutive effect of performance-based restricted shares	34,426	—	—
Weighted-average shares outstanding - diluted	36,998,514	37,161,921	37,018,445
Net income (loss) per share - basic	$ 0.16	$ (2.41)	$ (3.20)
Net income (loss) per share - diluted	$ 0.15	$ (2.41)	$ (3.20)
Antidilutive stock options, unvested restricted stock awards and warrants excluded from the computations	672,185	3,930,968	6,661,450

Antidilutive stock options and unvested restricted stock were excluded from the computation of diluted net income per share due to the assumed proceeds from the award's exercise or vesting being greater than the average market price of the common shares. The Company reported a net loss for the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 and, accordingly, all outstanding stock options and unvested restricted stock were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share because their effect would be antidilutive.

14. Income Taxes

The components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes are as follows (in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Current:			
Federal	$ 2,853	$ 4,058	$ 3,311
State	1,391	1,920	1,643
	4,244	5,978	4,954
Deferred:			
Federal	(1,222)	(5,521)	(146)
State	(537)	(2,519)	(437)
	(1,759)	(8,040)	(583)
Income tax provision (benefit)	$ 2,485	$ (2,062)	$ 4,371

The effective tax rates for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019 were 30.3%, 2.2% and (3.8)%, respectively. The difference between the effective rates and the statutory federal income tax rate is composed of the following items (dollars in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021		52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020		52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019	
Federal income taxes	$ 1,723	21.0 %	$ (19,278)	21.0 %	$ (23,922)	21.0 %
State and local income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	672	8.2 %	(288)	0.3 %	1,302	(1.1)%
Goodwill impairment and adjustments to assets held for sale	—	— %	17,590	(19.2)%	27,909	(24.5)%
Targeted job credits	(358)	(4.4)%	(377)	0.4 %	(712)	0.6 %
Uncertain tax positions	—	— %	(175)	0.2 %	—	— %
Executive compensation disallowed	359	4.4 %	111	(0.1)%	413	(0.3)%
Permanent tax differences and other	89	1.1 %	355	(0.4)%	(619)	0.5 %
Income tax (benefit) provision	$ 2,485	30.3 %	$ (2,062)	2.2 %	$ 4,371	(3.8)%

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued insurance	$ 3,004	$ 3,422
Restaurant closure liabilities	119	161
Net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits	21	21
Deferred income	1,710	1,693
Stock-based compensation	1,420	1,215
Accrued compensation	523	591
Deferred social security taxes	912	1,822
Operating lease liabilities	71,149	74,003
Other, net	1,815	526
Deferred tax assets	80,673	83,454
Less: valuation allowance	—	—
Net deferred tax assets	80,673	83,454
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Property, equipment and intangible assets	(67,940)	(68,618)
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(63,116)	(67,229)
Investment in subsidiary	(7,147)	(7,167)
Prepaid expenses	(1,771)	(1,658)
Other assets	(425)	(267)
Deferred tax liabilities	(140,399)	(144,939)
Net deferred tax liabilities	$ (59,726)	$ (61,485)

The Company maintains deferred tax liabilities related to trademarks and other indefinite-lived assets that are not netted against the deferred tax assets as the reversal of the taxable temporary difference cannot serve as a source for realization of the deferred tax assets because the deferred tax liability will not reverse until some indefinite future period when the assets are either sold or written down due to an impairment.

The Company had no federal net operating loss carryforwards as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020. There were no state tax credit carryforwards as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020.

As of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the Company considered the weight of both positive and negative evidence and concluded that it is more likely than not that the Company's deferred tax assets will be realized and no valuation allowance is required.

As of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the liability for unrecognized tax benefits was $36,000 and $38,000, respectively, and is included in other non-current liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, the Company did not have any accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits. The Company does not expect any significant increases or decreases within the next twelve months to its unrecognized tax benefits. The total amount of net unrecognized tax benefits that would impact the Company's effective tax rate, if ever recognized, is $36,000.

The Company is subject to U.S. and state income taxes. The Company is no longer subject to federal and state income tax examinations for years before 2018 and 2017, respectively. However, to the extent allowed by law, the tax authorities may have the right to examine prior periods where net operating losses and tax credits were generated and carried forward, and make adjustments up to the amount of the net operating loss and tax credit carry forward amounts.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act") was signed into law. The CARES Act provides numerous tax provisions and other stimulus measures, including temporary changes regarding the prior and future utilization of net operating losses, temporary changes to the prior and future limitations on interest deductions, temporary suspension of certain payment requirements for the employer portion of social security taxes, the creation of certain refundable employee retention credits, and technical corrections from prior tax legislation for tax depreciation of certain qualified improvement property.

The Company has benefited from the technical correction for qualified leasehold improvements eligible for 100% tax bonus depreciation, recognizing accelerated tax depreciation deductions of $1.2 million and $2.0 million for 2018 and 2019, respectively, during the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020. Beginning with pay dates on and after April 14, 2020, the Company has elected to defer the employer-paid portion of social security taxes through the end of fiscal year 2020. The total amount deferred as of December 28, 2021 is $3.4 million, which is due by December 31, 2022. The Company also assessed its eligibility for the business relief provision under the CARES Act known as the Employee Retention Credit ("ERC"), a refundable payroll tax credit for 50% of qualified wages paid during 2020. The American Rescue Plan passed into law on March 11, 2021 extended the ERC through December 31, 2021, and the credit was increased to 70% of qualified wages paid from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2021. Based on the Company's assessment, the Company recognized a credit of $0.9 million and $0.6 million for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, respectively, for the ERC which is recorded as an offset to related wages paid to employees while not providing services due to COVID-19 classified in occupancy and other operating expenses on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

15. Leases

The Company's material leases consist of restaurant locations and its executive offices with expiration dates through 2044. In general, the leases have remaining terms of 1-20 years, most of which include options to extend the leases for additional five-year periods. The lease term is generally the minimum noncancelable period of the lease. The Company does not include option periods unless the Company determines that it is reasonably certain of exercising the option at inception or when a triggering event occurs.

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease and whether it is an operating lease or finance lease at inception. The operating right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date. In determining the Company’s operating right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities, the Company applies a discount rate to the lease payments within each lease agreement. As most of the Company’s lease agreements do not provide an implicit rate, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at commencement date in determining the present value of future payments. The operating right-of-use asset also includes any advanced payments made and is reduced by lease incentives, initial direct costs incurred and impairment of operating lease right-of-use assets and adjusted by favorable lease assets and unfavorable lease liabilities.

Some of the Company's lease agreements contain rent escalation clauses (including adjustments based on changes in indices), rent holidays, capital improvement funding or other lease concessions. The Company recognizes rental expense on a straight-line basis based on fixed components of a lease arrangement, and the Company amortizes this expense over the term of the lease beginning with the date of initial possession. Variable lease components represent amounts that are not fixed in nature and are recognized in expense as incurred.

The Company has subleased certain properties to franchisees and other third parties where the Company remains primarily liable to the landlord for the performance of all obligations in the event that the sub-lessee does not perform its obligations under the lease. As a result of the sublease arrangements, future rental commitments under operating leases will be offset by sublease amounts to be paid by the sub-lessee. In general, the terms of the sublease are similar to the terms of the master lease.

The components of lease cost for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 were as follows (in thousands):

	Classification	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Operating lease cost	Occupancy and other operating expenses, Occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other, Pre-opening costs, Restaurant closure charges, net and General and administrative	$ 40,965	$ 40,474	$ 38,816
Finance lease cost:				
Amortization of right of use assets	Depreciation and amortization	82	166	451
Interest on lease liabilities	Interest expense	9	30	95
Short-term lease cost	Occupancy and other operating expenses	165	291	421
Variable lease cost	Occupancy and other operating expenses, Occupancy and other - franchise subleases and other and Restaurant closure charges, net	2,207	1,655	1,769
Sublease income	Franchise sublease and other income	(7,272)	(7,270)	(4,448)
Total lease cost		$ 36,156	$ 35,346	$ 37,104

Supplemental balance sheet information related to the Company's operating and finance leases (noting the financial statement caption each is included with) as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020 was as follows (in thousands):

	December 28, 2021	December 29, 2020
Operating lease assets:		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	$ 233,960	$ 249,071
Operating lease liabilities:		
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	$ 24,328	$ 22,648
Operating lease liabilities, excluding current portion	239,476	251,958
Total operating lease liabilities	$ 263,804	$ 274,606
Finance lease assets:		
Buildings under finance leases	$ 76	$ 441
Accumulated depreciation	(37)	(283)
Finance lease asset, net	$ 39	$ 158
Finance lease obligations:		
Current portion of finance lease obligations	$ 13	$ 128
Long-term portion of finance lease obligations	32	46
Total finance lease obligations	$ 45	$ 174

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company terminated two leases, resulting in a $0.4 million reduction to operating lease right-of-use assets and a $1.0 million reduction to operating lease liabilities. The Company also paid a termination fee of $0.8 million for one of the leases, resulting in a $0.2 million loss on lease terminations, which is recorded in loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net.

As a result of the modification of a lease from a finance lease to an operating lease during the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the Company wrote off a finance lease asset with a net book value of approximately $37,000 and the related finance lease obligation of approximately $36,000. The net difference of approximately $1,000 was carried over to the new operating lease right-of-use asset.

Weighted Average Remaining Lease Term (in years)	December 28, 2021
Operating leases	11.9
Finance leases	3.1

Weighted Average Discount Rate	December 28, 2021
Operating leases	6.50 %
Finance leases	10.31 %

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases was as follows (in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020
Cash paid for amounts in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows used for operating leases	$ 39,626	$ 35,330
Operating cash flows used for finance leases	$ 9	$ 30
Financing cash flows used for finance leases	$ 93	$ 163

The estimated future lease payments as of December 28, 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

	Finance Lease Liabilities	Operating Lease Liabilities	Operating Subleases	Net Lease Commitments
2022	$ 17	$ 40,672	$ (6,973)	$ 33,716
2023	17	38,417	(6,315)	32,119
2024	17	34,979	(5,654)	29,342
2025	1	32,216	(5,999)	26,218
2026	—	29,133	(5,890)	23,243
Thereafter	—	210,272	(53,635)	156,637
Total lease payments	$ 52	$ 385,689	$ (84,466)	$ 301,275
Amounts representing interest	(7)	(121,885)		(121,892)
Present value of lease obligations	$ 45	$ 263,804		$ 179,383

The Company has subleased 62 properties to franchisees and other third parties where the Company remains primarily liable to the landlord for the performance of all obligations in the event that the sub-lessee does not perform its obligations under the lease. As a result of the sublease arrangements, future minimum rental commitments under operating leases will be offset by sublease amounts to be paid by the sub-lessee. The total of minimum sublease amounts to be received in the future under non-cancelable subleases is $84.5 million as of December 28, 2021.

As of December 28, 2021, we have legally binding lease payments related to restaurant leases that have not yet commenced of $2.1 million.

Sublease income which includes minimum rent, percentage rent, real estate taxes and common area maintenance is classified separately under franchise sublease and other income on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). Franchise sublease expenses which include minimum rent and percentage rent, real estate taxes and common area maintenance are classified separately under occupancy and other – franchise sublease and other on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). For the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, and the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, sublease expense includes $1.5 million, $1.2 million, and $1.4 million associated with third party subleases classified separately under restaurant closure charges, net on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss). Total sublease income and sublease expense for the Company comprise the following (in thousands):

	52 Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	52 Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	52 Weeks Ended December 31, 2019
Sublease income	(8,564)	(8,384)	(4,448)
Sublease expense	8,641	8,571	5,080

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, the Company entered into two sale-leaseback arrangements with third party private investors. The sale-leaseback transactions do not provide for any continuing involvement by the Company other than normal leases where the Company intends to use the properties during the lease terms. The leases have been accounted for as operating leases. The net proceeds from these transactions totaled approximately $3.6 million. Under the arrangements, the

Company sold the land and building related to two existing restaurants and leased them back for a term of 20 years each. The sale of these properties resulted in a gain of approximately $1.2 million which is included in loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019, the Company entered into three sale-leaseback arrangements with third party private investors, with two arrangements occurring during the first quarter of 2019 and one during the second quarter of 2019. These sale-leaseback transactions do not provide for any continuing involvement by the Company other than normal leases where the Company intends to use the property during the lease term. The leases have been accounted for as operating leases. The net proceeds from the transactions totaled approximately $12.7 million. Under two of the arrangements, the Company sold the land and buildings related to restaurants constructed during 2018 and leased them back for a term of 20 years. Under one of the arrangements, the Company sold the land related to a restaurant constructed during 2018 and leased it back for a term of 20 years. The sale of these properties resulted in a loss of approximately $0.2 million which is included in loss on disposal of assets and adjustments to assets held for sale, net in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

During the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020, following the sale of a company-operated restaurant to a franchisee, the related lease was assigned to the franchisee. The Company is a guarantor on the lease which has a remaining term of 18 years, expiring in 2039, and remaining lease payments totaling approximately $1.5 million. The Company would remain a guarantor of the lease in the event the lease is extended for any established renewal periods. As of December 28, 2021, the Company does not anticipate any material defaults under the forgoing lease, and therefore, no liability has been provided.

Additionally, another Del Taco franchisee has a direct sublease with a third party where the Company is a guarantor on the sublease. The lease has a remaining term of 10 years, expiring in 2031, and remaining lease payments total approximately $1.4 million. The Company would remain a guarantor of the lease in the event the lease is extended for any established renewal periods. In 2019, the franchisee defaulted on the lease payments. The Company had a liability of $0.1 million as of both December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, representing the estimated payments that the Company will be liable for until it is able to find a new franchisee or convert the restaurant to a company-operated restaurant.

16. Commitments and Contingencies

The primary claims in the Company’s business are workers’ compensation and general liabilities. These insurance programs are self-insured or high deductible programs with excess coverage that management believes is sufficient to adequately protect the Company. In the opinion of management, adequate provision has been made for all incurred claims up to the self-insured or high deductible limits, including provision for estimated claims incurred but not reported. Because of the uncertainty of the ultimate resolution of outstanding claims, as well as the uncertainty regarding claims incurred but not reported, it is possible that management’s provision for these losses could change materially. However, no estimate can currently be made of the range of additional losses.

Purchasing Commitments

The Company enters into various purchase obligations in the ordinary course of business, generally of a short-term nature. Those that are binding primarily relate to commitments for food purchases and supplies, amounts owed under contractor and subcontractor agreements, orders submitted for equipment for restaurants under construction, information technology service agreements and marketing initiatives, some of which are related to both company-operated and franchise-operated locations. The Company also has a long-term beverage supply agreement with a major beverage vendor whereby marketing rebates are provided to the Company and its franchisees based upon the volumes of purchases for system-wide restaurants, which vary according to demand for beverage syrup. This contract has terms extending into 2021. The Company’s future estimated cash payments under existing contractual purchase obligations for goods and services as of December 28, 2021 are approximately $84.3 million. The Company has excluded agreements that are cancelable without penalty.

Severance and Executive Employment Agreements

The Company has Severance Agreements and Executive Employment Agreements with certain key officers of the Company, which provide for payment of one year base salary and bonus incentive plan payments, in the event that the officers are terminated without cause. As of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the Company’s total contingent liability with respect to the aforementioned agreements is $4.5 million and $3.1 million, respectively, which was not recorded in the consolidated financial statements.

Litigation

In March 2014, a former Del Taco employee filed a purported class action complaint alleging that Del Taco has not appropriately provided meal breaks and failed to pay wages to its California hourly employees. On March 24, 2021, Del Taco filed its motion to oppose the plaintiff's motion for class certification. On November 12, 2021, the court granted the plaintiff's motion for class certification. Discovery is in process and Del Taco intends to assert all of its defenses to this class action. Legal proceedings are inherently unpredictable, and the Company is not able to predict the ultimate outcome or cost of the unresolved matter. However, based on management’s current understanding of the relevant facts and circumstances, a loss related to this matter is both probable and estimable. As such, the Company recorded an estimated loss contingency accrual of $2.7 million as of December 28, 2021.

In September 2018, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“EEOC”) filed a complaint on behalf of an individual complainant and an additional class of individuals alleging that Del Taco engaged in unlawful employment practices on the basis of sex and retaliation in violation of Title VII. The Company tendered the claim to its insurance carrier under its employment practices liability insurance policy. The Company's insurance coverage and retention includes amounts incurred for legal defense and any potential settlement. Since the Company had expected the settlement discussions to give rise to a loss in excess of the Company's insurance retention that is both probable and estimable, the Company recorded an expense for the overall action equal to the full retention of $0.5 million during the fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019. In December 2020, the Company reached a settlement with the EEOC for $1.25 million and a three-year consent decree, which includes company-wide injunctive relief aimed at preventing workplace harassment and retaliation. As of December 29, 2020, the Company recorded a receivable of $1.3 million from the Company's insurance carrier and an accrued liability of $1.3 million for legal fees covered by insurance and the claim settlement which was collected from the insurance carrier in the first quarter of 2021. Of the $1.25 million claim settlement, $0.9 million was paid to the plaintiff in the first quarter of 2021 with the remainder to be paid at a later date. During the second quarter of 2021, the Company settled an individual complaint filed by a member of the EEOC class for $0.5 million. Both this matter and the EEOC matter are subject to the same insurance retention of $0.5 million because they are deemed related matters under the Company's employment practices liability insurance policy. The Company's insurance carrier paid the $0.5 million settlement directly to the complainant's attorney. In consideration of the Company's insurance coverage, the ultimate liability with respect to these actions did not have a material effect on the operating results, cash flows or financial position of the Company for the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021 and the fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020.

The Company and its subsidiaries are parties to other legal proceedings incidental to their businesses, including claims alleging the Company’s restaurants do not comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. In the opinion of management, based upon information currently available, the ultimate liability with respect to those other actions will not have a material effect on the operating results, cash flows or the financial position of the Company. However, due to the risks and uncertainties inherent in legal proceedings and litigation, actual results could differ from expectations.

Construction Defect Issues

During the second quarter of 2020, the Company identified various construction defects related to three closed restaurants in Texas. During the fourth quarter of 2020, the Company identified a fourth closed restaurant with construction defects. The Company believes the issues are attributable to defective construction performed by the same general contractor for all four restaurants. The Company plans to undertake voluntary rehabilitation of the four properties, and while the full extent of voluntary rehabilitation costs are not yet known, the Company is pursuing legal remedies against the general contractor to recover future incurred costs. These four restaurants were partially impaired in prior years. During the fourth quarter of 2021, the Company reached a settlement with the general contractor regarding three of the restaurants for $1.5 million, of which $0.7 million has been paid to the Company as of December 28, 2021. The Company accrued estimated remediation costs of $0.3 million for two properties as of December 28, 2021.

17. Retirement Plans

The Company has a 401(k) retirement plan, which covers all employees who meet certain age and minimum service hour requirements who elect to participate, and provided for matching contributions totaling approximately $0.1 million during each of the fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, December 29, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

18. Subsequent Events

On December 5, 2021, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "2021 Merger Agreement") with Jack in the Box Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Jack in the Box"). Pursuant to the 2021 Merger Agreement, and subject to the terms and conditions thereof, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Jack in the Box will merge with and into the Company (the "2022 Merger"), with the Company as the surviving corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Jack in the Box. At the effective time of the 2022 Merger, each share of common stock of the Company outstanding will be converted into the right to receive $12.51 in cash, without interest, less any applicable withholding taxes. The transaction is subject to customary closing conditions, including receipt of approval by the Company's shareholders. On March 7, 2022, the Company conducted a shareholder meeting which approved the 2021 Merger Agreement, and the 2022 Merger is expected to close during the second week of March 2022.

In January 2022, the Board of Directors declared a quarterly dividend of $0.04 per share of common stock, which totaled $1.5 million and was paid on February 22, 2022 to shareholders of record at the close of business on February 1, 2022. While the Company intends to pay quarterly cash dividends for the foreseeable future, all subsequent dividend payments will be reviewed quarterly and declared by the Board of Directors at its discretion.

ITEM 9. ***<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>***

None.

ITEM 9A. ***<u>Controls and Procedures</u>***

Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our senior management, consisting of our chief executive officer and our chief financial officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), as of the end of the period covered by this report (the “Evaluation Date”). Based on that evaluation, the Company’s management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, concluded that as of the Evaluation Date our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Our controls and procedures are based on assumptions. Additionally, even effective controls and procedures only provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that our controls and procedures will succeed or be adhered to in all circumstances.

We have evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures with the participation, and under the supervision, of our management, including our chief executive and chief financial officer. Based on this evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

(a) Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control system is designed to provide reasonable assurance to our management regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Management has assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2021. In making its assessment of internal control over financial reporting, management used the criteria set forth in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* scope of the Controls Evaluation (2013 Framework) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

Management has concluded that, as of December 28, 2021, our internal control over financial reporting was effective based on these criteria.

(b) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

With the exception of our new revenue system, Blackline, which replaced Del Recs during the fourth fiscal quarter, there were no other changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the fourth fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2021. This report follows.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2021, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 28, 2021, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets as of December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020, the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended December 28, 2021, and the related notes and schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a) and our report dated March 7, 2022 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Irvine, California
March 7, 2022

ITEM 9B. ***Other Information***

None.

ITEM 9C. ***Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections***

Not Applicable.

PART III

ITEM 10. ***Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance***

Information with respect to the Company's Executive Officers is set forth in Item 1 of Part I of this Annual Report under the heading "Executive Officers" pursuant to General Instruction G of Form 10-K.

Lawrence F. Levy (age 78) has served as chairman of our Board of Directors since November 19, 2013. Mr. Levy served as our Chief Executive Officer from August 2, 2013 until June 2015. Mr. Levy is a Co-Founder and Chairman Emeritus of the Chicago-based Levy Restaurants, an international food service company that Mr. Levy founded with his brother in 1978. Mr. Levy was Executive Chairman until 2006 and Chief Executive Officer of Levy Restaurants until 2004, a few years before the company was sold to Compass Group USA. As Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Levy was responsible for all aspects of operations, strategy, growth, and various other functions of the company. During his time as Executive Chairman and after he became non-executive Chairman after the sale in 2006, Mr. Levy continued to actively participate in significant company initiatives and to advise senior management on all aspects of the company, including strategy, operations and corporate development. Mr. Levy is also the Founder and a Managing Partner of Levy Family Partners LLC, a family investment office that oversees a broad portfolio of public and private investments, including hospitality, real estate, and technology companies. Mr. Levy received his B.S. and M.B.A. from Northwestern University. Ari B. Levy is the son of Lawrence F. Levy.

Mr. Levy is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive experience as a chief executive officer of an international food service company and in-depth knowledge of the food service industry and his experience on boards of public companies.

Eileen Aptman (age 54) has served as a director since June 2015. Ms. Aptman has been the Chief Investment Officer of Belfer Management LLC, a family investment firm active in the global capital markets, since 2002. Prior to joining Belfer Management LLC, Ms. Aptman managed the small and midcap value investment strategy in the asset management division of Goldman Sachs. Ms. Aptman started her investment career as an equity analyst for Scott Black at Delphi Management. Ms. Aptman has served on the Board of Directors of private companies including Presidential Financial and Rose Tarlow Melrose House. Ms. Aptman is a member of George Soros' Open Society Foundation Investment Committee as well as a member of the Investment Committee of Tufts University. She is also a member of The Brookings Council. Ms. Aptman holds a B.A. from Tufts University in Political Science and Asian Studies and is a Chartered Financial Analyst.

Ms. Aptman is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to her general business knowledge, investment experience and prior service as a member of the board of directors of the general partner of a publicly traded company.

Valerie L. Insignares (age 54) has served as a director since May 2021. Ms. Insignares has served as a franchisee for MidiCi The Neapolitan Pizza Company since January 2017. From September 1998 to July 2015, Ms. Insignares held various senior leadership roles at Darden Restaurants, Inc., including President of LongHorn Steakhouse from January 2013 to July 2015, Chief Restaurant Operations Officer from February 2011 to January 2013 and Executive Vice President of Operations for Olive Garden from October 2004 to February 2011. As the Chief Restaurant Operations Officer for Darden Restaurants, Inc., Ms. Insignares led strategic operations initiatives for more than 2,100 Red Lobster, Olive Garden, LongHorn Steakhouse, Capital Grille, Bahama Breeze, Seasons 52, Eddie V's and Yard House restaurants. Ms. Insignares holds a B.S. in Finance and M.S. in Agricultural Economics from the University of Illinois and a M.B.A. from the University of Florida.

Ms. Insignares is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to her extensive senior leadership experience in the restaurant industry.

Ari B. Levy (age 42) has served as a director since November 19, 2013 and previously served as our President and Chief Investment Officer from September 30, 2013 until June 2015. Ari B. Levy is a Managing Partner of Levy Family Partners LLC, a position that he has held since March 2007. At Levy Family Partners LLC, Ari B. Levy has served on the Investment Committee responsible for evaluating, executing and managing the company’s portfolio of investments. Ari B. Levy also founded Lakeview Investment Group, or Lakeview, in February 2005 as an independent, employee-owned asset management firm. In addition, Ari B. Levy founded Lakeview Investment Group & Trading Co. LLC in September 2013 as a proprietary trading firm. Prior to founding Lakeview, Ari B. Levy served as a Vice President and Share Partner at Advisory Research, Inc., a Chicago-based investment management firm with approximately $3 billion in assets under management at the time of his departure in August 2004. Prior to his time at Advisory Research, Inc., Ari B. Levy served as an analyst in the investment banking division of Mesirow Financial, working on a number of middle market sell and buy side merger and acquisition advisory engagements across a broad group of sectors. Ari B. Levy holds a B.A. in International Relations from Stanford University. Lawrence F. Levy is Ari B. Levy’s father.

Ari B. Levy’s years of assessing public and private companies in the restaurant and hospitality sectors, among others, qualify him to serve on our Board of Directors.

Karen Luey (age 61) has served as a director since July 2021. Ms. Luey has served as the Chief Financial Officer of The Mina Group, a privately held fine dining restaurant and hospitality company, since April 2018. Prior to that, Ms. Luey served as the Chief Financial and Administrative Officer from August 2008 to March 2017 and Principal Accounting Officer from April 2007 to August 2008 for Jamba, Inc. From 2005 to 2007, Ms. Luey was Vice President, Corporate Controller, and Principal Accounting Officer of LeapFrog Enterprises. Ms. Luey earned a Bachelor of Science in Accounting from California State University, East Bay.

Ms. Luey is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to her extensive senior leadership experience in the restaurant and hospitality industries.

R.J. Melman (age 42) has served as a director since June 2015. Mr. Melman is the President of Lettuce Entertain You Enterprises, Inc. (“LEYE”), a Chicago-based operator and manager of more than 100 restaurants and is currently a member of LEYE’s Executive Committee. Mr. Melman has been President of LEYE since September 2017, a partner since 2007 and has held various roles within LEYE since 2001. Mr. Melman has served as the executive partner of Hub 51, il Porcellino, RPM Italian, RPM Steak, Bub City, Tallboy Taco, The Omakase Room, Three Dots and a Dash, Ramen-san, Summer House Santa Monica, Stella Barra Pizza, Sushi-san, Pizzeria Portofino, RPM Seafood and RPM Events. Mr. Melman received his B.A. in Political Science and Communication Studies from the University of Kansas.

Mr. Melman is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his significant management experience in the restaurant industry and his general executive experience as President of LEYE and a key member of LEYE’s Executive Committee.

Joseph Stein (age 61) has served as a director since June 2015. Mr. Stein has been a restaurant and franchise consultant since February 2011. Mr. Stein has also served as President of R&J Restaurants, LLC and Blaze IE LLC, Blaze Pizza franchises, since August 2013. Mr. Stein served on the Board of Directors of Home Franchise Concepts, a private equity owned franchisor of various brands including Budget Blinds, from April 2016 until its sale in July 2019. Mr. Stein also served on the Board of Directors of the Orange County affiliate of the Susan G. Komen Foundation, a non-profit charity, from February 2014 to April 2018. From January 2009 to February 2011, Mr. Stein was the Senior Vice President of Strategy & Innovation for El Pollo Loco, Inc., a restaurant concept, and was previously the Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of El Pollo Loco, Inc. from 2002 to 2009. Mr. Stein has served in a variety of executive positions with other restaurant companies during his 25-year career, including with Rubio's Restaurants, Inc., Checkers Drive-In Restaurants, Inc. and CKE Restaurants, Inc. Mr. Stein was also previously a certified public accountant with KPMG LLP. From June 2013 to December 2017, Mr. Stein was a member of the Board of Directors of Ignite Restaurant Group, Inc. serving as chairman of its compensation committee. From February 2012 to May 2013, Mr. Stein served as a director of ROI Acquisition Corp., a special purpose acquisition company that completed its business combination in May 2013. Mr. Stein holds a B.A. in Accounting from California State University-Long Beach.

Mr. Stein is qualified to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive experience as a senior executive officer in the restaurant industry, his accounting and financial expertise, and his significant experience in serving on other public boards.

John D. Cappasola, Jr. (age 48) has served as a director and as our President and Chief Executive Officer since July 2017. From January 2017 to July 2017, Mr. Cappasola was our President and Chief Brand Officer. From 2012 to 2016, Mr. Cappasola was our Executive Vice President and has held the position of Chief Brand Officer since February 2011. Prior to that, Mr. Cappasola served as Vice President of Marketing since being appointed to that position in March 2009. From September 2008 to March 2009, he served as Vice President of Marketing Development. From August 2002 to September 2008, Mr. Cappasola held positions in marketing, strategic development, and operations at Blockbuster, Inc. of Dallas, Texas. Mr. Cappasola earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Management from California Coast University.

Based on his extensive industry and management experience in the quick-service and retail sector, his familiarity with us and his understanding of restaurant operations. Mr. Cappasola is well qualified to lead us and to also serve on our board.

Board Matters and Committee Membership

Our business, property and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Members of our Board of Directors are kept informed of our business through discussions with our Chief Executive Officer and other officers and employees, by reviewing materials provided to them during visits to our offices and by participating in meetings of the Board of Directors and its committees.

The Board of Directors held a total of 11 meetings in 2021. The standing committees of the Board of Directors are the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. All directors attended 75% or more of the combined total number of meetings of the Board of Directors and the Board committees on which they served during 2021.

The following table provides membership and meeting information for 2021 for each of our Board committees:

Name	Audit Committee	Compensation Committee	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Eileen Aptman	X	X*	
John D. Cappasola, Jr.			
Valerie L. Insignares			
Ari B. Levy		X	
Lawrence F. Levy			X*
Karen Luey	X		
R.J. Melman		X	X
Joseph Stein	X*		X
Total meetings in Fiscal 2021	4	2	0

* Indicates Committee Chair

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee is responsible for, among other matters: (1) appointing, retaining and evaluating our independent registered public accounting firm and approving all services to be performed by them; (2) overseeing our independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications, independence and performance; (3) overseeing the financial reporting process and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"); (4) reviewing and monitoring our accounting principles, accounting policies, financial and accounting controls and compliance with legal and regulatory requirements; (5) establishing procedures for the confidential anonymous submission of concerns regarding questionable accounting, internal controls or auditing matters; and (6) reviewing and approving related person transactions.

Joseph Stein (chair), Eileen Aptman and Karen Luey serve on the Audit Committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of Mr. Stein, Ms. Aptman and Ms. Luey qualify as independent directors according to the rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq with respect to audit committee membership. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Stein qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. Our Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for the Audit Committee, which is available on our corporate website at *http://www.deltaco.com*. The information on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee is responsible for, among other matters: (1) developing the executive compensation philosophy for the organization; (2) reviewing key employee compensation goals, policies, plans and programs; (3) reviewing and approving the compensation of our directors, chief executive officer and other executive officers; (4) reviewing and approving employment agreements and other similar arrangements between us and our executive officers; and (5) administering our stock plans and other incentive compensation plans.

Eileen Aptman (chair), Ari Levy and R.J. Melman serve on the Compensation Committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of the members of the Compensation Committee is independent in accordance with Nasdaq listing standards. Our Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for the Compensation Committee, which is available on our corporate website at *http://www.deltaco.com*. The information on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

During fiscal 2021, no officer or employee served as a member of the Company's Compensation Committee. None of our executive officers serves as a member of the Board of Directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our Board of Directors or Compensation Committee.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for, among other matters: (1) identifying individuals qualified to become members of our Board of Directors, consistent with criteria approved by our Board of Directors; (2) overseeing the organization of our Board of Directors to discharge the board's duties and responsibilities properly and efficiently; (3) identifying best practices and recommending corporate governance principles; and (4) developing and recommending to our Board of Directors a set of corporate governance guidelines and principles applicable to us.

Lawrence F. Levy (chair), R.J. Melman and Joseph Stein serve on the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of the members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is independent in accordance with Nasdaq listing standards. Our Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, which is available on our corporate website at *http://www.deltaco.com*. The information on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Chairman and Lead Director

Lawrence F. Levy serves as Chairman of our Board of Directors. The Board of Directors designated Joseph Stein to serve as the lead director of the Board of Directors. In addition to collaborating with the Company's Chairman and the CEO on a regular basis, the role of the Lead Director is to prepare Board of Directors agendas with our Chairman, chair the executive sessions of the independent directors, call meetings of the independent directors and perform such other functions as our Board of Directors or independent directors may direct.

Director Nominations

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for screening potential director candidates and recommending qualified candidates to the board for nomination. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers recommendations of potential candidates from current directors, management, and shareholders.

Our bylaws set forth the process for submitting director nominations. Nominations of persons for election to the Board at any annual meeting of stockholders, or at any special meeting of stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, may be made by any stockholder of the Company who has given timely notice thereof in proper written form to the Secretary of the Company in accordance with our bylaws.

Although neither the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee nor the board has a diversity policy, the Board is committed to a diversified membership in terms of both the individuals involved and their various experiences and areas of expertise. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has not established specific minimum age, education, years of business experience, or specific types of skills for potential director candidates but, in general, expects qualified candidates will have ample experience and a proven record of business success and leadership. Nominees for director will be selected on the basis of experience, integrity, ability to make independent analytical inquiries, understanding of the Company's business environment, and willingness to devote adequate time to board duties. Board members are expected to diligently prepare for, attend, and participate in all board and applicable committee meetings. Each Board member is expected to ensure that other existing and planned future commitments do not materially interfere with the member's service as a director.

The Board applies these criteria in evaluating candidates nominated by stockholders as well as in evaluating those recommended by other sources. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also considers whether candidates would be “independent” for purposes of the Nasdaq listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. These general criteria are reviewed annually by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board of Directors to ensure they remain pertinent and robust.

As provided in its charter, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee follows procedures which the committee deems reasonable and appropriate in the identification of candidates for election to the Board of Directors and in evaluating the background and qualifications of those candidates. Those processes can include consideration of nominees suggested by an outside search firm, incumbent board members, and shareholders.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Ethics that applies to all of our employees, including our chief executive officer, chief financial officer and principal accounting officer. Our Code of Ethics is available on our website at *http://www.deltaco.com*. If we amend or grant a waiver of one or more of the provisions of our Code of Ethics to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer, we intend to satisfy the requirements under Item 5.05 of Form 8-K by posting the required information on our website at the above address. Our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Board Oversight of Risk

Risk is inherent in any business, and our management is responsible for the day-to-day management of risks that we face. The Board of Directors, on the other hand, has responsibility for the oversight of risk management. In its risk oversight role, the Board of Directors has the responsibility to evaluate the risk management process to ensure its adequacy and that it is implemented properly by management.

The Board of Directors believes that full and open communication between management and the Board of Directors is essential for effective risk management and oversight. The Board of Directors meets regularly with senior management, including the executive officers, to discuss strategy and risks facing the Company, including with respect to the recent coronavirus outbreak. Senior management attends the Board of Director’s quarterly meetings, as well as certain committee meetings, in order to address any questions or concerns raised by directors on risk management and any other matters. At a minimum each quarter, or more frequently if needed, the Board of Directors receives presentations from senior management on business operations, financial results and strategic issues.

The committees assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities in certain areas of risk. The Audit Committee assists in fulfilling the oversight responsibilities with respect to management of major risk exposures, including in the areas of financial reporting and internal controls. Risk assessment reports are regularly provided by management to the Audit Committee. The Compensation Committee assists in fulfilling oversight responsibilities with respect to the management of risks arising from our compensation policies and programs. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee assists in fulfilling oversight responsibilities with respect to the management of risks associated with the Board of Director’s organization, membership and structure and corporate governance. All of the committees report back to the full Board of Directors as to the committees’ activities and matters discussed and reviewed at the committees’ meetings.

Board Attendance at the Annual Meeting of Shareholders

All directors are expected to attend the Annual Meeting of Shareholders. While the Board of Directors understands that there may be situations that prevent a director from attending, the Board of Directors strongly encourages all directors to make attendance at all annual meetings of shareholders a priority. All of our directors attended the Company’s 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, requires our officers, directors and persons who own more than ten percent of a registered class of our equity securities to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. Based solely on a review of the copies of such forms filed with the SEC, or written representations that no Forms 5 were required, we believe that, during the fiscal year ended December 28, 2021, all of our officers and directors complied with the Section 16(a) filing requirements. However, an amendment to the Form 3 originally filed by Chad Gretzema on September 30, 2019 to correct the number of initial securities held by Mr. Gretzema was filed on March 7, 2022.

Communication with the Board of Directors

Shareholders and interested parties may send communications to the Chairman of the Board of Directors or to any one or more of the other directors by addressing such correspondence to the name(s) of any specific director(s), or to the “Board of Directors” as a whole, and mailing it to: Secretary, c/o Del Taco Restaurants, Inc., 25521 Commercentre Drive, Lake Forest, CA 92630.

ITEM 11. *Executive Compensation*

COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Executive Summary

The purpose of this compensation discussion and analysis section is to provide information about the material elements of compensation for our “named executive officers.” For fiscal year 2021, our named executive officers were:

- John D. Cappasola, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Steven L. Brake, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; and
- Chad Gretzema, Chief Operating Officer.

Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

We have designed our executive compensation program to help attract talented individuals to lead and operate all aspects of our business, to reward those individuals based upon achievement of results, and to retain those individuals who continue to consistently meet or exceed our expectations. We also intend for our executive compensation program to make us competitive within the restaurant and food service industry, where there is significant competition for talented leaders who possess the skills and experience to build and deliver on long-term value creation. We believe that the compensation of our executive officers should incentivize them to focus on the achievement of both short and long-term business objectives and strategies. Our executive compensation program is designed to:

- attract and retain talented and experienced executives in our industry;
- reward executives whose knowledge, skills and performance are critical to our success;
- align the interests of our executive officers with shareholders by motivating Del Taco executives to increase shareholder value and rewarding executives when shareholder value increases;
- motivate the executive management team and the individual executives by recognizing both the success of the organization and each executive's contributions to our success; and
- compensate our executives in a manner that incentivizes them to manage our business to meet our long-range objectives.

The fixed components of compensation are designed to be competitive in order to induce talented executives to join our company, as well as retain such key talent. Revisions to the fixed components of compensation occur infrequently aside from our annual salary review or upon promotions or substantial increases to the executive’s scope of responsibility. Salary increases are, in part, designed to reward executives for their management activities during the year.

Executive compensation includes both fixed components (base salary, health and welfare benefits and executive perquisites) and variable components (annual cash incentive awards, performance-based restricted stock units and grants of time vesting equity awards) with the heaviest weight generally placed on the variable components. Each component is linked to one or more of our strategic objectives. The compensation program consists of the key reward components (base salary, annual cash incentive, performance-based restricted stock units, long-term incentives) that are balanced for each individual role in the executive management team. While all executive roles at Del Taco are focused on creating shareholder value on both a short and long-term basis, the roles that have a balance of focus toward the long-term have a corresponding balance in compensation toward the long-term by the award of substantial restricted stock and/or stock options. Those executive roles that are more focused on the annual goals of the organization have a corresponding balance in compensation toward the annual incentives. All roles in the executive team have a balance of the reward program that is individualized to appropriately reward the individuals in their unique roles.

Compensation Components

The following is a discussion of the primary elements of compensation for each of our named executive officers and the purpose of each.

- *Base Salary.* A primary component of compensation of our executive officers is base salary, which is intended to attract and retain talented individuals, recognize career experience and individual performance and provide competitive compensation. Base salary is designed to provide our executive officers with steady cash flow during the course of the fiscal year that is not contingent on short-term variations in our corporate performance. The base salary established for each of our executive officers is intended to reflect each individual's responsibilities, the skills and experience required for the job, their individual performance, labor market conditions and competitive market salary levels.
- *Short-Term Incentives.* The variable compensation related to our annual cash incentive award is tied to the achievement of our annual financial objectives and achievement of certain agreed upon strategic individual performance objectives. Target annual cash incentive award levels under our annual cash incentive, as a percentage of base salary, are set once the executive is hired and generally relate to his or her scope of responsibility, with revisions typically occurring upon promotions or substantial increases to the executive's scope of responsibility. Our annual cash incentive is designed to align each executive's annual goals for their respective area of responsibility with the financial and strategic goals of the entire business as set by the Board of Directors. Each participant's annual cash incentive plan payment, including the Company's named executive officers, is based on a target cash bonus amount which is a set percentage of the participant's base salary.
- *Long-Term Incentives.* Our long-term incentive equity compensation consists of grants of restricted stock and non-qualified stock options which are subject to time-based vesting provisions. In addition, it encourages equity ownership and promotes retention of key talent. Equity-based compensation derives its value from our equity value, which is likely to fluctuate based on our strategic, operational and financial performance. Our Compensation Committee believes that equity-based compensation is an important component of our executive compensation program and that providing a significant portion of our executive officers' total compensation package in equity-based compensation aligns the incentives of our executives with the interests of our shareholders and with our long-term corporate success and enhanced executive retention in challenging general economic conditions.
- *Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units*. Our performance-based restricted stock unit awards to certain officers and executives consists of grants of restricted stock units which are subject to performance-based vesting conditions based on system-wide sales and Adjusted EBITDA. Our performance-based restricted stock unit compensation is designed to align each executive with specific financial goals of the entire business as set by the Board of Directors. Equity-based compensation derives its value from our equity value, which is likely to fluctuate based on our strategic, operational and financial performance. Our Compensation Committee believes that equity-based compensation is an important component of our executive compensation program and that providing a significant portion of our executive officers' total compensation package in equity-based compensation aligns the incentives of our executives with the interests of our shareholders and with our long-term corporate success and enhanced executive retention in challenging general economic conditions.
- *Health and Welfare Benefits.* Health and welfare benefits (including medical, dental, vision, and life and AD&D insurance and long-term disability insurance) are intended to provide comprehensive benefits and protect our employee's compensation from unforeseen expenses.
- *Executive Perquisites.* Additional benefits offered to our named executive officers to provide competitive supplemental benefits, such as Company payment of an automobile allowance and health savings account contributions.

Role of the Compensation Committee and Management in the Compensation Process

Compensation Decision-Making Process

Role of Executive Officers and Compensation Committee

Our Chief Executive Officer plays a significant role in reviewing the performance of the other executive officers and making compensation recommendations to the Compensation Committee. When discussing performance evaluations and setting compensation levels for our executive officers, the Compensation Committee works closely with our Chief Executive Officer; however, the Compensation Committee has the discretion to reject or modify the recommendations of our Chief Executive Officer. Our Chief Executive Officer does not participate in determining or recommending the amount of his own compensation.

Our Chief Executive Officer evaluates the other executive officers' performance with the Compensation Committee and makes recommendations for base salary, cash incentive awards, performance-based restricted stock unit awards and grants of long-term equity incentive awards for all executive officers other than himself. Based on these recommendations and in consideration of the compensation objectives and principles described above, the Compensation Committee approves the annual compensation packages of all our executive officers.

On an annual basis, the Compensation Committee reviews our compensation philosophy, objectives and programs to determine whether such philosophy, objectives, and programs are effective and appropriate. This review has included the use of market data prepared by our compensation consultant. As a result of such periodic reviews, the Compensation Committee may make adjustments to our compensation programs upon the recommendation of our compensation consultant. We expect that the specific direction, emphasis and components of our executive compensation program will continue to evolve to meet the challenges in the marketplace.

Committee's Independent Compensation Consultant

The Compensation Committee has engaged Grahall, LLC ("Grahall") as its independent compensation consultant to advise the Compensation Committee with respect to providing periodic data and information regarding market pay practices and trends, compensation program design, the components of our executive compensation programs, and amounts to be paid to our named executive officers. Grahall also advised the Compensation Committee with respect to the design of our compensation program for independent directors. In addition, they provided the Compensation Committee with information on executive compensation competitive levels, trends and best practices reported in 2021 competitor organization proxies from 2020 fiscal years. For fiscal year 2021, Grahall provided Del Taco with an analysis of senior executive compensation at 60 organizations in the fast food industry on the base salary, short-term incentive, total cash compensation, long-term incentive, benefits and perquisites (other compensation) and total direct compensation using various statistical techniques. All of Grahall's work is done at the direction of, on behalf of and with the prior approval of the Compensation Committee Chairman. Although the Compensation Committee considers the advice of its independent consultant, the Compensation Committee has the final decision-making authority with respect to all elements of compensation.

Compensation Consultant Independence and Conflict of Interest Assessment

We requested and received information from Grahall addressing its independence and potential conflicts of interest, including the following factors: (1) other services provided to us by Grahall; (2) fees paid by us as a percentage of Grahall's total revenue; (3) policies or procedures maintained by Grahall that are designed to prevent a conflict of interest; (4) any business or personal relationships between the individual consultants involved in the engagement and a member of the Compensation Committee; (5) any company stock owned by the individual consultants involved in the engagement; and (6) any business or personal relationships between our executive officers and Grahall or the individual consultants involved in the engagement. Based on an assessment of these factors, including information gathered from directors and executive officers addressing business or personal relationships with the consulting firm or the individual consultants, the Compensation Committee concluded that Grahall's work did not raise any conflict of interest.

Role of Benchmarking

The Compensation Committee periodically requests data and information regarding the pay practices and program designs of other, similar companies. The Compensation Committee reviews benchmark data on company characteristics and compensation from numerous sources, however it does not have a uniform target or a specified pay level or percentile, nor does it look to follow the practices of similar companies. Instead, the Compensation Committee considers this information along with all other relevant facts and circumstances facing the Company and the executives. Such factors include Company performance, individual executive performance, internal equity, succession planning, affordability, return on investment, accounting expense, tax deductibility and shareholder dilution. The Compensation Committee has maintained through various sources including but not limited to Grahall, executive search organizations and various industry surveys, appropriate information on the competitive compensation levels for the executive team. It uses these sources to position the compensation levels in the best interests of the shareholders on an individual executive by executive basis considering the competitive advantage each position and individual has and can contribute to the success of the organization.

Elements of Compensation

Base Salary Adjustments in Fiscal Year 2021

Base salaries are reviewed during the fiscal year by our Chief Executive Officer and the Compensation Committee, and salary increases typically take effect in late April of each fiscal year, unless business circumstances require otherwise. Our Chief Executive Officer and Compensation Committee reviewed the performance of all executive officers. Based upon this review and any relevant competitive market data made available to them during the preceding year, informal discussions with recruiting firms, research and members of the Compensation Committee's personal knowledge of the competitive market, the Compensation Committee sets the salary level for each executive officer for the coming year. As a part of the decision making process, the Compensation Committee has considered the benchmark data described above in determining market levels for purposes of salary increases.

To adjust the named executive officer's level of income to be appropriately competitive, the salaries of Mr. Brake and Mr. Gretzema were increased during fiscal year 2021 as follows: Mr. Brake from $371,315 to $378,741 and Mr. Gretzema from $300,000 to $315,000. The salary of Mr. Cappasola remained unchanged at $583,495.

Short-term Incentive

Setting Target Award Levels - 2021

On an annual basis, or at the commencement of an executive officer’s employment with us, our Compensation Committee, based upon input from our Chief Executive Officer, typically sets a target level of annual cash incentive award opportunity under our annual cash incentive that is structured as a percentage of such executive officer’s base salary at the end of the fiscal year. An executive officer’s target level of annual cash incentive award opportunity is set between 75% to 100% of his or her base salary.

For fiscal year 2021, the target annual cash incentive award opportunity was set based upon each executive’s scope of responsibility and impact upon our overall financial performance and included a target of 100% for Mr. Cappasola and a target of 75% for Mr. Brake and Mr. Gretzema.

Short-term Incentive - Setting Performance Objectives - 2021

Each year, the Compensation Committee establishes our financial and strategic objectives and sets a threshold, target and maximum amount with reference to achieving pre-set levels of desired financial performance, with consideration given to our annual and long-term financial plan, as well as to macroeconomic conditions.

During fiscal 2021, 70% of a named executive officer’s annual cash incentive award opportunity under our annual cash incentive was determined based upon the achievement level of our Adjusted EBITDA. Adjusted EBITDA represents earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization adjusted for asset impairment, restaurant closure expenses, non-cash loss on disposal of property and equipment, pre-opening costs, stock-based compensation, and certain other expenses. During fiscal 2021, 30% of a named executive officer’s annual cash incentive award opportunity under our annual cash incentive was determined based upon the achievement of certain agreed upon strategic individual performance objectives. These performance objectives may differ by person and include, among others, our digital transformation and enhancement of mobile and delivery platforms, strengthening our franchise system to support existing and new franchisees, margin management strategies, people and retention strategies, enhanced information technology infrastructure, development of our brand and culinary platforms, risk management and brand protection initiatives and developing additional system-wide new units. The Compensation Committee believes this combination of financial and strategic objectives reflects our overall Company goals for fiscal year 2021, which balances the achievement of revenue and profit targets with improving our strategic foundation required to drive long term results. The Compensation Committee has determined that Adjusted EBITDA provides a meaningful understanding of our core financial operating performance and is a key financial metric used by investors and other stakeholders.

We have historically maintained consistency year-over-year with respect to the difficulty of achieving the financial performance objectives under our annual cash incentive. Our annual Adjusted EBITDA financial target is designed to be realistic, though slightly aggressive, requiring in each fiscal year strong performance and execution that, in our view, provides an annual incentive firmly aligned with stockholder interests.

Generally, the named executive officer must be employed at the time of payment to receive such amount. In addition, the Compensation Committee retains the discretion to adjust annual cash incentive awards due to extraordinary or nonrecurring events.

Annual Cash Incentive Awards - 2021

For fiscal 2021, two annual performance targets were established and approved by the Company’s Board of Directors, including a Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA target and the achievement of certain agreed upon strategic individual performance objectives. For fiscal year 2021, 70% of the participant's annual cash incentive was based on a Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA target of $62.9 million (before bonus amounts are taken into account) and 30% of the participant's annual cash incentive was based on the achievement of certain agreed upon strategic individual performance objectives discussed above.

Under the annual cash incentive plan, depending on the Company’s performance relative to the Bonus Plan EBITDA target, participant award amounts may be zero (for performance below 92.6% of the Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA target) or a range from 25.7% (for performance that meets 92.6% of the Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA target) up to a maximum of 261.7% (for Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA achievement of 115.4% or more of the Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA target) of the participant's target award amount for that portion of the plan. If the strategic individual performance objectives are met, annual bonus payments will equal 30% of the participant's target bonus amount for that portion of the plan, otherwise at the discretion of the Compensation Committee if strategic individual performance objectives are not fully achieved amounts below the participant's target bonus amount may be awarded or no bonus amount would be awarded under that portion of the plan.

For fiscal year 2021, the Company's Compensation Committee has determined that each of the Company's named executive officers earned an annual bonus of 113.5% of their individual target bonus amount, reflecting their allocation of the Company's 2021 annual cash incentive based on achievement of 103.7% of the Bonus Plan Adjusted EBITDA target during fiscal year 2021 and full achievement of strategic individual performance objectives. The annual cash incentive is expected to be paid on March 11, 2022.

The table below indicates the total annual cash incentive award payment for fiscal year 2021 for our named executive officers, as well as the weighted components used to determine award payments.

Name	Base Salary at 12/28/21	Target Award as a Percentage of Base Salary	Weighting of Adjusted EBITDA Objective	Weighting of Individual Performance Objectives	Annual Cash Incentive
John D. Cappasola	$583,495	100%	70%	30%	$662,267
Steven L. Brake	$378,741	75%	70%	30%	$322,403
Chad Gretzema	$315,000	75%	70%	30%	$268,144

2021 Long-Term Incentive Awards Granted

The Compensation Committee granted non-qualified stock options ("NQOs") and granted restricted stock awards ("RSAs") to Mr. Cappasola, Mr. Brake and Mr. Gretzema in July 2021. The grants were made to incentivize our named executive officers to work to grow our stock price over time and as a retention incentive. The equity awards granted will vest in four equal annual installments on each anniversary of the grant date. Please refer to page 123 for the table of long-term equity incentive grants in fiscal year 2021, which were approved by the Compensation Committee.

2021 Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Awards Granted

The Compensation Committee granted 32,199 performance-based restricted stock units ("PSUs") to Mr. Cappasola, 11,500 PSUs to Mr. Brake and 11,500 PSUs to Mr. Gretzema in July 2021. The awards were subject to performance-based vesting conditions based on system-wide sales and Adjusted EBITDA and were made to align our named executive officers with specific financial goals of the entire business as set by the Board of Directors. The performance targets for the awards were: (1) fiscal 2021 Adjusted EBITDA of $59.0 million, and (2) fiscal 2021 system-wide sales of $900.0 million. Actual Adjusted EBITDA for fiscal 2021 was $58.9 million, and actual system-wide sales for fiscal 2021 were $931.7 million. However, in accordance with the December 5, 2021 Agreement and Plan of Merger with Jack in the Box, Inc., these PSUs will all vest upon the closing of the transaction expected in the second week of March 2022.

Timing of Awards/Equity Award Granting Policy

The Compensation Committee determines the size, terms and conditions of equity grants to our executive officers, which are typically granted annually, in accordance with the terms of our 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan and approves them on an individual basis. On May 27, 2021, the Company's shareholders approved an amendment to the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares available for grant by 1,800,000.

Stock Ownership Guidelines

Our Stock Ownership Guidelines establish requirements for named executive officers (our President and Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer) to maintain the following levels of stock ownership:

Officer	Amount of Stock Required
President and Chief Executive Officer	3 times base salary
Chief Financial Officer	2 times base salary
Chief Operating Officer	1 times base salary

Named executive officers who are subject to the guidelines have five years following the date that they became subject to the guidelines to comply with the applicable guideline ownership level. Our President and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have satisfied our stock ownership guidelines. Although our Chief Operating Officer has until September 16, 2024 to comply, as of the end of fiscal 2021, he has also satisfied our stock ownership guidelines.

For purposes of calculating ownership under the guidelines, we include outright shares owned by the executive as well as any vested restricted stock. We do not include unvested restricted stock, NQOs or PSUs.

Benefits and Executive Perquisites

Attracting and retaining superior management talent requires an executive compensation program that is competitive in all respects with the programs provided at similar companies.

While we continue to evaluate benefit programs offered by competitive firms, we do not maintain general defined benefit plans, non-qualified deferred compensation plans or supplemental retirement plans for our executive officers.

Other Benefits

All named executive officers are eligible for benefits including: medical, dental, short- and long-term disability and life insurance. The executives participate in these plans on the same basis, terms, and conditions as other corporate support employees.

Perquisites

Our named executive officers receive an automobile allowance and other modest and customary perquisites, including health savings account contributions. Any perquisites are negotiated with the executive officer at the time such executive officer joins us. All such perquisites for the named executive officers are reflected in the "All Other Compensation" column of the Summary Compensation Table and the accompanying footnotes.

Clawback Policy

In 2019, we adopted an incentive compensation recoupment policy (commonly referred to as a "clawback policy") that provides for the potential recoupment of incentive compensation paid to executive officers and such other individuals designated by the Board under our short-term and long-term incentive compensation plans. In the event that the Company is required to prepare a material accounting restatement due to the Company's material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws or in the event of fraud, misconduct, or commission of a material error that could lead to significant financial, operational, reputational or other harm, the Board has discretion to require reimbursement or forfeiture of all or any portion of any excess annual and long-term performance-based cash or equity incentive compensation (excluding any time-based awards) awarded, granted or paid to any covered person during the preceding three completed fiscal years.

Risk Analysis of Compensation Plans

After analysis, the Compensation Committee determined that our compensation policies and practices for our employees, including our executives, do not encourage excessive risk or unnecessary risk-taking and in our opinion the risks arising from such compensation policies and practices are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us. The Compensation Committee believes our compensation programs have been balanced to focus our key employees on both short- and long-term financial and operational performance.

Tax and Accounting Considerations

Section 162(m) of the Code generally disallows a tax deduction to public companies for compensation paid in excess of $1 million for any fiscal year to a company's chief executive officer or other named executive officers (excluding the company's principal financial officer, in the case of tax years commencing before 2018). However, in the case of tax years commencing before 2018, the statute exempted qualifying performance-based compensation from the deduction limit if certain requirements were met. Section 162(m) was amended in December 2017 by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act to eliminate the exemption for performance-based compensation and to expand the group of current and former executive officers who may be covered by the deduction limit under Section 162(m). While the Company's shareholder approved incentive plans were previously structured to provide that certain awards could be made in a manner intended to qualify for the performance-based compensation exemption, that exemption will no longer be available for future tax years. In addition, while the Compensation Committee intended that certain incentive awards granted to our named executive officers on or prior to November 2, 2017 be deductible as "performance-based compensation" and has assessed the possibility that certain awards will be grandfathered from the changes made by the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, it cannot guarantee that result. The Compensation Committee has taken the potential impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act into consideration when approving payout amounts for performance periods ending on December 28, 2021. The Compensation Committee expects in the future to authorize compensation in excess of $1 million to named executive officers that will not be deductible under Section 162(m) when it believes doing so is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders.

In connection with decisions that relate to our equity incentive award plans and programs, the Compensation Committee considers the accounting implications of significant compensation decisions. As accounting standards change, we may revise certain programs to appropriately align accounting expenses of our equity awards with our overall executive compensation philosophy and objectives.

Hedging and Pledging

The Company's insider trading policy prohibits the hedging and pledging of Company securities by directors, officers and employees of the Company. None of our executive officers or directors holds any of our stock subject to a hedge or pledge.

REPORT OF THE COMPENSATION COMMITTEE

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed with management the information contained under the caption "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" and, based on this review and discussion, has recommended to the board of directors that it be included in this Proxy Statement.

Members of the Compensation Committee:
Eileen Aptman (chair)
R.J. Melman
Ari Levy

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The tabular disclosure and discussion that follow describe the Company's executive compensation program during the Company's three most recently completed fiscal years, with respect to the Company's named executive officers, which consist of: John D. Cappasola, Jr., the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer; Steven L. Brake, the Company's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; and Chad Gretzema, the Company's Chief Operating Officer (collectively, the Company's "named executive officers").

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth the compensation paid to the named executive officers that is attributable to services performed during the applicable fiscal year:

Name and Principal Position	Fiscal Year	Salary ($)	Stock Awards ($)[1]	Option Awards ($)[1]	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)	All Other Compensation ($)		Tota
John D. Cappasola, Jr., President and Chief Executive Officer	2021	583,495	1,517,276	100,404	662,267	25,031	(2)	2,888
	2020	561,053	1,452,785	10,432	409,555	24,431		2,458
	2019	578,266	1,384,909	—	175,049	22,377		2,160
Steven L. Brake, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer	2021	376,742	520,243	37,439	322,403	23,891	(3)	1,280
	2020	360,604	513,210	4,979	195,470	23,291		1,097
	2019	367,987	628,826	—	83,546	21,787		1,102
Chad Gretzema, Chief Operating Officer	2021	310,962	378,592	67,014	268,144	24,335	(4)	1,049
	2020	291,346	301,855	35,232	157,928	22,220		808,
	2019	281,336	318,401	—	67,500	21,343		688,

(1) The values listed are based on the amounts recognized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with ASC 718 as discussed in Note 11 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 2021. The actual value a named executive officer may receive depends on market prices, and there can be no assurance that the amounts reflected will actually be realized.

(2) Of this amount for fiscal 2021, $7,440 represents auto allowance paid to Mr. Cappasola, $1,000 represents health savings account contributions by the Company and $16,591 represents health and welfare and life insurance premiums paid by the Company.

(3) Of this amount for fiscal 2021, $6,300 represents auto allowance paid to Mr. Brake, $1,000 represents health savings account contributions by the Company and $16,591 represents health and welfare and life insurance premiums paid by the Company.

(4) Of this amount for fiscal 2021, $6,300 represents auto allowance paid to Mr. Gretzema and $18,035 represents health and welfare and life insurance premiums paid by the Company.

Table of Contents

Grant of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth information regarding grants of plan-based awards made to our named executive officers during fiscal 2021. In the table below, the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards include awards under our annual cash incentive plan ("ACIP") and Stock Awards include time-based restricted stock awards.

Name	Award Type	Grant Date	Estimated Future Payouts Under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards[1]			PSUs: Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards (#)	Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units (#)	Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options (#)	Exercise Price of Option Awards ($)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards ($)[5]
			Threshold ($)	Target ($)	Maximum ($)					
John D. Cappasola, Jr.	NQO[2]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	—	—	190,000	9.89	693,500
	RSA[3]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	—	32,199	—	—	318,448
	PSU[4]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	32,199	—	—	—	318,448
	ACIP	—	101,528	583,495	1,219,505	—	—	—	—	—
Steven L. Brake	NQO[2]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	—	—	65,000	9.89	237,250
	RSA[3]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	—	11,500	—	—	113,735
	PSU[4]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	11,500	—	—	—	113,735
	ACIP	—	49,426	284,056	593,677	—	—	—	—	—
Chad Gretzema	NQO[2]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	—	—	65,000	9.89	237,250
	RSA[3]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	—	11,500	—	—	113,735
	PSU[4]	7/2/2021	—	—	—	11,500	—	—	—	113,735
	ACIP	—	41,108	236,250	493,763	—	—	—	—	—

(1) This column shows the potential payouts under the ACIP based on what could have been earned during fiscal 2021. The actual payouts paid under the ACIP are reflected in the "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation" column of the Summary Compensation Table for 2021 above.

(2) These non-qualified stock options vest in four equal annual installments commencing on July 2, 2022.

(3) These restricted stock awards vest in four equal annual installments commencing on June 30, 2022.

(4) These performance-based restricted stock units vest upon certification of the Company's fiscal 2021 results if the related performance targets have been achieved. Refer to the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section above for further discussion.

(5) The values listed are based on the amounts recognized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with ASC 718 as discussed in Note 11 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 2021. The actual value a named executive officer may receive depends on market prices, and there can be no assurance that the amounts reflected will actually be realized.

Outstanding Equity Awards at End of Fiscal Year 2021

The following tables set forth information on outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers on December 28, 2021:

		Option Awards				Stock Awards		PSUs
Name	**Grant Date**	**Number of Shares Underlying Unexercised Options That Have Vested (#)**	**Number of Shares Underlying Unexercised Options That Have Not Vested (#)**	**Option Exercise Price ($)**	**Option Expiration Date**	**Number of Shares That Have Not Vested (#)**	**Market Value of Shares That Have Not Vested ($)(1)**	**Number of Units That Have Not Yet Vested (#)**
John D. Cappasola, Jr.	7/2/2021	—	190,000 (2)	9.89	7/2/2028	32,199 (5)	401,844	32,199 (6)
	6/30/2020	9,725	29,175 (2)	5.93	6/30/2027	87,525 (3)	1,092,312	—
	7/16/2019	—	—	—	—	53,126 (4)	663,012	—
	6/30/2018	—	—	—	—	32,813 (3)	409,506	—
Steven L. Brake	7/2/2021	—	65,000 (2)	9.89	7/2/2028	11,500 (5)	143,520	11,500 (6)
	6/30/2020	4,641	13,925 (2)	5.93	6/30/2027	37,131 (3)	463,395	—
	7/16/2019	—	—	—	—	15,626 (4)	195,012	—
	6/30/2018	—	—	—	—	14,063 (3)	175,506	—
Chad Gretzema	7/2/2021	—	65,000 (2)	9.89	7/2/2028	11,500 (5)	143,520	11,500 (6)
	6/30/2020	3,750	11,250 (2)	5.93	6/30/2027	30,000 (3)	374,400	—
	1/4/2020	12,500	37,500 (2)	7.93	1/4/2027	—	—	—
	7/16/2019	—	—	—	—	8,250 (4)	102,960	—
	6/30/2018	—	—	—	—	10,375 (3)	129,480	—

(1) Based on the closing price of $12.48 of the Company’s common stock as reported by the Nasdaq Stock Market on December 28, 2021 (the last trading day of fiscal 2021).

(2) Non-qualified stock options vest in four equal annual installments on each anniversary of the grant date.

(3) These restricted stock awards vest in four equal annual installments on each anniversary of the grant date.

(4) These restricted stock awards vest in four equal annual installments commencing on June 30, 2020.

(5) These restricted stock awards vest in four equal annual installments commencing on June 30, 2022.

(6) These performance-based restricted stock units vest upon certification of the Company's fiscal 2021 results if the related performance targets have been achieved. Refer to the Compensation Discussion and Analysis section above for further discussion.

Stock Vested

The following table sets forth certain information for restricted stock vested during fiscal year 2021 for each of our named executive officers:

	Stock Awards	
Name	**Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)**	**Value Realized on Vesting ($)(1)**
John D. Cappasola, Jr.	127,612	1,277,396
Steven L. Brake	44,565	443,421
Chad Gretzema	28,625	286,536

(1) The value realized on vesting equals the number of shares vested multiplied by the market value of the Company's common stock on the vesting date.

Potential Payments upon Termination or Change of Control

Pursuant to the Executive Agreements, each of the Company's current named executive officers is entitled to receive certain payments and benefits in connection with certain employment termination events upon a Change in Control (as defined under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan) of the Company.

Voluntary Resignation or Termination by Del Taco for Cause

No severance benefits are provided to Mr. Cappasola, Mr. Brake and Mr. Gretzema in the event the named executive officer is terminated for cause or he resigns from his employment with the Company for any reason.

Pursuant to the restricted stock award agreements with each of the named executive officers, all unvested restricted stock as of the termination date would be forfeited.

Termination without Cause

Pursuant to the Executive Agreements, in the event that the employment of the applicable named executive officer is terminated by the Company without cause, the executive would receive the following severance payments and benefits:

- current base salary payable in equal monthly installments over a period of 12 months following termination;
- a pro-rata portion of the bonus paid to the executive for the year prior to termination based on the amount of time for which he was employed in the year of termination payable in 12 equal monthly installments; and
- continued participation, for a period of 12 months following termination, in the Company's health plan or reimbursement of premiums for comparable health benefits up to 125% of the cost to the Company of providing the coverage prior to termination.

In the event of a termination of employment initiated by the Company without cause (as defined under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan), all unvested restricted stock and NQOs as of the termination date would be forfeited. However, the Compensation Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the vesting of any or all unvested restricted stock and NQOs subject to such additional terms and conditions as the Compensation Committee deems appropriate.

Death or Disability

Pursuant to the Executive Agreements, in the event that the employment of the applicable named executive officer is terminated by reason of death or disability, in addition to any accrued and unpaid salary, he (or his estate) would also receive any accrued and unpaid incentive compensation.

Under the NQO agreements, in the event that a named executive officer ceases active employment due to death or permanent or total disability, the vested portion of the NQOs will be exercisable for a period of one year from the date of death or disability. In addition, the Compensation Committee may, in its sole discretion, accelerate the vesting of all unvested restricted stock and NQOs subject to such additional terms and conditions as the Compensation Committee deems appropriate except with respect to the restricted stock awards granted in 2019 that provide for discretionary vesting.

Change of Control

Upon a change of control (as defined under the 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan), all unvested restricted stock and non-qualified stock options will vest immediately prior to the change of control, except with respect to the restricted stock awards granted in 2019 and 2021 that provide for discretionary vesting, subject to the holder continuing to be employed up to and including the effective time of the change of control.

Executive Agreements

Each of the Company's current named executive officers has entered into an employment agreement with the Company, the key terms of which are described below.

Mr. Cappasola entered into an employment letter agreement with the Company dated July 17, 2008, as amended, and an employment agreement with the Company dated June 17, 2016 (collectively, the "Cappasola Agreements"). The Cappasola Agreements provide for Mr. Cappasola's base compensation, currently at an annual rate of $583,495, and eligibility for an annual cash bonus under the Company's annual cash incentive plan. Mr. Cappasola's target bonus under the annual cash incentive plan is currently 100% of his annual base salary, with the actual bonus amount determined by the Compensation Committee. The bonus in 2021 was based on the achievement of the Company's annual Adjusted EBITDA targets and strategic individual performance objectives. The Cappasola Agreements also provide for Mr. Cappasola's participation in the Company’s health and welfare benefit package.

Mr. Brake entered into an employment agreement with the Company as of June 9, 2016 (the "Brake Agreement") and Mr. Gretzema entered into an employment agreement with the Company as of February 14, 2020 (the "Gretzema Agreement") and collectively with the Cappasola Agreements and the Brake Agreement, (the "Executive Agreements"). Mr. Brake’s and Mr. Gretzema's 2021 salary was determined by the Compensation Committee and the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and Mr. Brake's and Mr. Gretzema's bonus target was determined by the Company's Board of Directors. Mr. Brake’s and Mr. Gretzema's actual bonus for 2021 was based on the achievement of the Company's annual Adjusted EBITDA targets and strategic individual performance objectives.

Mr. Cappasola, Mr. Brake and Mr. Gretzema are each entitled to certain severance benefits under the Executive Agreements, the terms of which are described under the heading “*Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control*.”

Potential Payments on Termination of Employment or Change in Control

The table below shows the potential estimated payments to each of our named executive officers if he were terminated as a result of a triggering event as of December 28, 2021, the last day of our fiscal year 2021.

Name	Salary Continuation ($)(1)	Bonus Payment ($)(2)	Continued Health Plan or Premium Reimbursement ($)	Accelerated Vesting of Restricted Stock Awards ($)(3)(4)	Accelerated Vesting of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units ($)(3)	Accelerated Vesting of Stock Options ($)(3)	Total ($)
John D. Cappasola, Jr.							
Termination without cause	583,495	662,267	16,591	—	—	—	1,262,353
Change in control	—	—	—	1,501,818	401,844	683,196	2,586,858
Death or disability	—	662,267	—	—	—	—	662,267
Steven L. Brake							
Termination without cause	378,741	322,403	16,591	—	—	—	717,735
Change in control	—	—	—	638,901	143,520	259,559	1,041,980
Death or disability	—	322,403	—	—	—	—	322,403
Chad Gretzema							
Termination without cause	315,000	268,144	18,035	—	—	—	601,179
Change in control	—	—	—	503,880	143,520	412,663	1,060,063
Death or disability	—	268,144	—	—	—	—	268,144

(1) Reflects potential payments based on salaries as of December 28, 2021.

(2) Reflects the planned payout amount for fiscal year 2021.

(3) Amount is based on the closing price of $12.48 per share for the Company’s common stock as reported by the Nasdaq Stock Market on December 28, 2021 (the last trading day of fiscal 2021).

(4) Excludes restricted stock awards granted in 2019 and 2021 that provide for discretionary vesting on a change of control.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

The Company pays its directors who are not employees of the Company total base consideration of $125,000, payable quarterly. Half of the total compensation is in the form of restricted stock, valued at the time it is granted, with the remaining amount to be taken as cash or restricted stock at the election of each director, with the election to be made in advance for the upcoming year.

In addition to the base compensation provided above, the following compensation is paid to the Company's directors:

- The Audit Committee chair receives an additional $25,000 annually;
- The Compensation Committee chair receives an additional $20,000 annually;
- The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee chair receives an additional $15,000 annually;
- Committee members receive half of the committee chair's fee for that respective committee annually;
- The Lead Director receives an additional $20,000 annually and the Chairman of the Board receives an additional $30,000 annually; and
- Each director receives $1,500 per meeting of the Board of Directors (not committees), but the fee will not apply to telephonic meetings.

In fiscal 2021, we provided the following compensation to non-employee directors. Mr. Cappasola is a director but he received no director-related compensation.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Stock Awards ($)[1]	Total ($)
Lawrence F. Levy	51,000	112,500	163,500
Eileen Aptman	58,449	87,500	145,949
Valerie L. Insignares[2]	4,500	62,500	67,000
Ari B. Levy	11,959	112,500	124,459
Karen Luey[3]	37,851	31,250	69,101
R.J. Melman	23,068	112,500	135,568
Joseph Stein	117,712	56,250	173,962

(1) The Company determines the number of restricted stock awards to be granted by dividing the annual equity award value by the closing price of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. For fiscal 2021, the number of restricted stock awards granted was 12,389 shares per person, except for Ms. Luey and Mr. Stein who received 6,484 and 6,194 shares of restricted stock, respectively, which all vest one year from date of grant.
(2) Ms. Insignares joined the Board of Directors on May 27, 2021.
(3) Ms. Luey joined the Board of Directors on July 14, 2021.

Stock Ownership Guidelines for Non-Employee Directors

Our Stock Ownership Guidelines establish requirements for our non-employee directors to accumulate and hold shares of our common stock equal in value to two times his or her base annual retainer for service on our Board. For purposes of our non-employee director stock ownership guidelines, a director's "annual retainer" excludes any retainer for serving as a member or as a chair of any Board committees and any meeting fees. For purposes of calculating ownership under the guidelines, we include outright shares owned by the non-employee director as well as any vested restricted stock. Non-employee directors have five years to achieve their targeted level which for existing non-employee directors Ms. Insignares and Ms. Luey, is June 30, 2026. Based on the closing price of $12.48 per share for the Company's common stock as reported by the Nasdaq Stock Market on December 28, 2021 (the last trading day of fiscal 2021), all directors are compliant with stock ownership guidelines or are expected to achieve compliance by June 30, 2026.

ITEM 12. ***Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters***

The following table sets forth information known to the Company regarding the actual beneficial ownership of our common stock as of March 3, 2022 by:

- each person who is a beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers and directors; and
- all executive officers and directors of the Company as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within sixty days.

Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of the beneficial owners listed in the table below is c/o Del Taco Restaurants, Inc., 25521 Commercentre Drive, Lake Forest, CA 92630. Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that all persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock beneficially owned by them.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Common Stock Owned[1]
Belfer Investment Partners L.P.[2]	3,535,099	9.6 %
BlackRock Inc.[3]	2,047,142	5.5 %
Versor Investments LP[4]	2,124,719	5.8 %
Ari B. Levy[5]	2,047,855	5.5 %
Chad Gretzema[6]	181,960	*
Eileen Aptman[2]	1,366,508	3.7 %
John D. Cappasola, Jr.[7]	562,091	1.5 %
Joseph Stein[8]	41,823	*
Karen Luey[9]	6,484	*
Lawrence F. Levy[10]	1,473,835	4.0 %
R.J. Melman[11]	72,039	*
Steven L. Brake[12]	348,989	*
Valerie L. Insignares[13]	12,389	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons)	5,028,304	13.6 %

* Less than one percent.

(1) Based on 36,442,232 shares of common stock outstanding on March 3, 2022 and 418,731 shares of unvested restricted stock and 55,199 shares of unvested performance-based restricted stock units, as well as the number of options outstanding held by each respective beneficial owner, if any. The table also includes shares that are subject to forfeiture.

(2) The shares in the table held by Belfer Investment Partners, L.P. consist of 2,248,487 shares held by Belfer Investment Partners, L.P. and 1,286,612 shares held by Lime Partners, LLC. The General Partner of Belfer Investment Partners, L.P. is Belfer Management LLC. Laurence Belfer is the sole manager of Belfer Management LLC and exercises voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Belfer Investments Partners, L.P. Eileen Aptman and Belfer Management LLC are the managers of Lime Partners, LLC and the sole manager of Belfer Management LLC is Laurence D. Belfer. Ms. Aptman and Mr. Belfer exercise voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Lime Partners, LLC. The shares in the table held by Ms. Aptman consist of the shares held by Lime Partners, LLC, 57,096 shares granted pursuant to restricted stock awards, of which 44,707 shares are vested, and 22,800 directly held by Ms. Aptman. Each of the person or entities referenced in this footnote disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares reported herein except to the extent of its, his or her pecuniary interest therein. The business address of Belfer Investment Partners, L.P. and Lime Partners, LLC is 757 Fifth Avenue, 46th Floor, New York, NY 10153.

(3) Based on the Schedule 13G the stockholder filed with the SEC on February 3, 2022, the address for this stockholder is 55 East 52nd Street, New York, NY 10055.

(4) Based on Schedule 13G Versor Investments LP filed with the SEC on February 8, 2022, the address for this stockholder is 1120 Avenue of the Americas, 15th Floor, New York, NY 10036.

(5) Consists of (i) 1,070,429 shares of Common Stock held by Levy Family Partners LLC, (ii) 492,597 shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by Ari Levy, (iii) 457,200 shares of Common Stock that are held in trusts for which Ari Levy is co-trustee, (iv) 15,240 shares of Common Stock held by LFP Management, LLC, for which Ari Levy and Lawrence Levy share voting and investment power with other managers of LFP Management, LLC and (v) 12,389 shares of unvested restricted stock. Lawrence F. Levy and Ari B. Levy are two of the four managers of Levy Family Partners LLC and exercise voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Levy Family Partners LLC, but they disclaim beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein.

(6) Includes (i) 60,125 shares of unvested restricted stock, (ii) 11,500 unvested performance-based restricted stock units, and (iii) vested non-qualified stock options to purchase 28,750 shares of common stock.

(7) Includes (i) 205,663 shares of unvested restricted stock, (ii) 32,199 unvested performance-based restricted stock units and (iii) vested non-qualified stock options to purchase 9,725 shares of common stock.

(8) Includes 6,194 shares of unvested restricted stock.

(9) Includes 6,484 shares of unvested restricted stock.

(10) Consists of (i) 1,070,429 shares of Common Stock held by Levy Family Partners LLC, (ii) 375,777 shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by Lawrence F. Levy, either directly or through revocable trusts, (iii) 15,240 shares of Common Stock held by LFP Management, LLC, for which Ari Levy and Lawrence Levy share voting and investment power with other managers of LFP Management, LLC and (iv) 12,389 shares of unvested restricted stock. Lawrence F. Levy and Ari B. Levy are two of the four managers of Levy Family Partners LLC and exercise voting and dispositive control over the shares held by Levy Family Partners LLC, but they disclaim beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein.

(11) Includes 12,389 shares of unvested restricted stock.

(12) Includes (i) 78,320 shares of unvested restricted stock, (ii) 11,500 unvested performance-based restricted stock units and (iii) vested non-qualified stock options to purchase 4,641 shares of common stock.

(13) Includes 12,389 shares of unvested restricted stock.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION

The following table presents information regarding the Company's common stock authorized for issuance under the Company's equity compensation plans as of December 28, 2021.

	(a) Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options and Rights	(b) Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options and Rights (1)	(c) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity Compensation Plans Approved by Security Holders	2,318,182	$ 9.72	1,142,252
Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved by Securities Holders	None	N/A	None
Total	2,318,182	$ 9.72	1,142,252

(1) The weighted-average exercise price in column (b) includes the weighted-average exercise price of stock options only.

ITEM 13. ***Certain Relationships and Related Transaction and Director Independence***

Certain Relationships or Related Person Transactions

Our Board of Directors has adopted a written related person transaction policy that sets forth the policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions. Our policy requires that a “related person” (as defined in paragraph (a) of Item 404 of Regulation S-K) must promptly disclose to our general counsel any “related person transaction” (defined as any transaction that is reportable by us under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K in which we are or will be a participant and the amount involved exceeds $120,000 and in which any related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest) and all material facts with respect thereto. The general counsel must promptly communicate such information to our Audit Committee or another independent body of our Board of Directors. No related person transaction may be entered into without the approval or ratification of our Audit Committee or another independent body of our Board of Directors. It is our policy that directors interested in a related person transaction must recuse themselves from any such vote. Our policy does not specify the standards to be applied by our Audit Committee or another independent body of our Board of Directors in determining whether or not to approve or ratify a related person transaction. Accordingly, these determinations are made in accordance with Delaware law.

During fiscal year 2021, we were not a party to a transaction or series of transactions in which the amount involved did or may exceed $120,000 in which any of our directors, executive officers, any holder of more than 5% of the Company's common stock or any member of the immediate family of any of these persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than the compensation arrangements (including with respect to equity compensation) described in “Executive Compensation” above.

Director Independence

Pursuant to Nasdaq listing standards, a majority of the members of our Board of Directors must qualify as “independent,” as affirmatively determined by our Board of Directors. Consistent with this requirement, based on the review and recommendation of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, our Board of Directors reviewed all relevant identified transactions or relationships between each of our directors, or any of his or her family members, and us, our senior management and our independent registered public accounting firm, and has affirmatively determined that each of Lawrence F. Levy, Eileen Aptman, Valerie L. Insignares, Ari B. Levy, Karen Luey, R.J. Melman and Joseph Stein is an “independent” director under the applicable Nasdaq listing standards. In making this determination, our Board of Directors found that each of these directors is free of any relationship that would impair his or her individual exercise of independent judgment with regard to us. Our Board of Directors has also determined that each member of our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is independent and satisfies the standards for membership on such committees under applicable Nasdaq standards and SEC rules.

ITEM 14. ***Principal Accounting Fees and Services***

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee is directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of the work of Ernst & Young, our independent registered public accounting firm (the “independent auditor”). The independent auditor reports directly to the Audit Committee. As part of its responsibility, the Audit Committee established a policy to pre-approve all Audit Services and permissible Non-Audit Services performed by the independent auditor. In pre-approving services, the Audit Committee considers whether such services are consistent with the SEC’s rules on auditor independence.

The Audit Committee also considers whether the independent auditor is best positioned to provide the most effective and efficient service, for reasons such as its understanding and knowledge of the Company’s business, people, culture, accounting systems, risk profile and other factors, and whether the service might enhance the Company’s ability to manage or control risk or improve audit quality.

The Audit Committee is mindful of the relationship between fees for Audit and permissible Non-Audit Services in deciding whether to pre-approve any such services and may determine, for each fiscal year, the appropriate relationship between the total amount of fees for Audit and Audit-Related Services and the total amount of fees for Tax Services and certain permissible Non-Audit Services classified as “All Other Services.” Prior to the engagement of the independent auditor for an upcoming audit/non-audit service period, defined as a twelve-month timeframe, Ernst & Young submits to the Audit

Committee for approval a detailed list of services expected to be rendered during that period as well as an estimate of the associated fees for each of the following four categories of services:

- **Audit Services** consist of services rendered by an external auditor for the audit of the Company's annual consolidated financial statements (including tax services performed to fulfill the auditor's responsibility under generally accepted auditing standards), the audit of internal control over financial reporting performed in conjunction with the audit of the annual consolidated financial statements and reviews of financial statements included in Form 10-Qs. Audit Services include services that generally only an external auditor can reasonably provide, such as comfort letters, statutory audits, attest services, consents and assistance with and review of documents filed with the SEC.

- **Audit-Related Services** consist of assurance and related services (e.g., due diligence) by an external auditor that are reasonably related to the audit or review of financial statements, including employee benefit plan audits, due diligence related to mergers and acquisitions, employee benefit plan audits, accounting consultations and audits in connection with proposed or consummated acquisitions, internal control reviews, attest services related to financial reporting that are not required by statute or regulation, audit-related litigation advisory services and consultation concerning financial accounting and reporting standards, including compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended.

- **Tax Services** consist of services performed by the independent auditor's tax personnel except those included in Audit Services above. Tax Services include those services rendered by an external auditor for tax compliance, tax consulting, tax planning, expatriate tax services, transfer pricing studies, tax planning, and tax issues related to stock compensation.

- **Other Non-Audit Services** are any other permissible work that is not an Audit, Audit-Related or Tax Service and include non-audit-related litigation advisory services and administrative assistance related to expatriate services.

For each type of service, details of the service as well as estimated fees are reviewed and pre-approved by the Audit Committee as either an annual amount or specified stand-alone activity. Pre-approval of such services is used as the basis for establishing the spend level, and the Audit Committee requires the independent auditor to report detailed actual/projected fees versus the budget periodically throughout the year by category of service and by specific project.

Circumstances may arise during the twelve-month period when it may become necessary to engage the independent auditor for additional services or additional effort not contemplated in the original pre-approval. In those instances, the Audit Committee requires specific pre-approval before engaging the independent auditor.

This review is typically done in formal Audit Committee meetings; however, the Audit Committee may delegate pre-approval authority to one or more of its members. The member to whom such authority is delegated must report any pre-approval decisions to the Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting. All of the services performed by our independent public accounting firms in fiscal year 2021 were pre-approved in accordance with the policy adopted by the audit committee described above.

Fees Paid to Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms for 2021 and 2020

The following table presents fees for professional audit services and other services rendered to us by Ernst & Young for the fiscal years ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020 (in thousands):

	2021	2020
Audit Fees(1)	$ 1,002	$ 939
Audit-Related Fees	7	—
Tax Fees	—	—
All Other Fees(2)	2	3
Total Fees	$ 1,011	$ 942

(1) Audit fees were the aggregate fees for professional services rendered by Ernst & Young related to the audit of our consolidated financial statements and quarterly interim reviews during the fiscal years ended December 28, 2021 and

December 29, 2020, as well as various consultation matters. Also included in fiscal 2021 and 2020, were the aggregate fees for professional services rendered by Ernst & Young related to the audit of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting.

(2) Other fees consist of a subscription to Ernst & Young's accounting research tool during the fiscal years ended December 28, 2021 and December 29, 2020.

PART IV

ITEM 15. *Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules*

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this annual report on Form 10-K:

1. All Financial statements

Consolidated financial statements filed as part of this report are listed under Item 8. “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.”

2. Financial statement schedules

Schedule II. Valuation and Qualifying Accounts - Fifty-two weeks ended December 28, 2021, fifty-two weeks ended December 29, 2020 and fifty-two weeks ended December 31, 2019.

All other schedules are omitted as the required information is inapplicable, or the information required is included in the consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

The exhibits listed on the accompanying Exhibit Index are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this report.

ITEM 16. *Form 10-K Summary*

Not applicable.

Del Taco Restaurants, Inc.
Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts
Allowance for Doubtful Accounts
(in thousands)

Description	Balance at beginning of period	Additions: Charged to costs and expenses	Additions: Charge to other accounts	Deductions	Balance at end of period
Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 28, 2021	$ 117	$ —	$ —	$ 39	$ 78
Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 29, 2020	$ 87	$ 30	$ —	$ —	$ 117
Fifty-Two Weeks Ended December 31, 2019	$ 76	$ 41	$ —	$ 30	$ 87

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

DEL TACO RESTAURANTS, INC.

Date: March 7, 2022

/s/ John D. Cappasola, Jr.

John D. Cappasola, Jr.
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities indicated on March 7, 2022.

Signature	Title
/s/ JOHN D. CAPPASOLA, JR. (John D. Cappasola, Jr.)	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director (principal executive officer)
/s/ STEVEN L. BRAKE (Steven L. Brake)	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)
/s/ EILEEN A. APTMAN (Eileen A. Aptman)	Director
/s/ VALERIE L. INSIGNARES (Valerine L. Insignares)	Director
/s/ ARI B. LEVY (Ari B. Levy)	Director
/s/ LAWRENCE F. LEVY (Lawrence F. Levy)	Director
/s/ KAREN LUEY (Karen Luey)	Director
/s/ R.J. MELMAN (R.J. Melman)	Director
/s/ JOSEPH STEIN (Joseph Stein)	Director

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1^	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated December 5, 2021, by and among Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. and Jack in the Box Inc.
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 2, 2015).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 19, 2020).
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 2, 2015).
4.4	Description of Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 13, 2020).
10.1	Credit Agreement, dated as of August 4, 2015, among Sagittarius Restaurants LLC, as Borrower, Del Taco Holdings, Inc., as Holdings, certain other subsidiaries of Holdings party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer, and the other lenders party thereto (incorporated by reference to the Company's Form 8-k filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2015).
10.2*	Stockholders Agreement, dated as of March 12, 2015, by and among Del Taco Restaurant Inc. (formerly known as Levy Acquisition Corp.) and certain holders of common stock of Del Taco Restaurant Inc. and certain other persons (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Del Taco Restaurant Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2015).
10.3*	Employment Letter Agreement, dated July 17, 2008, between John Cappasola, Jr. and Del Taco Holdings, Inc. (as amended on May 3, 2011 and December 15, 2014) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Del Taco Restaurant Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2015).
10.4*	Severance Agreement, dated July 21, 2009, between Steven L. Brake and Del Taco Holdings, Inc. (as amended on December 15, 2014) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Del Taco Restaurant Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2015).
10.5*	Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Annex C to Del Taco Restaurant Inc. 's (formerly known as Levy Acquisition Corp.) definitive proxy statement (File No. 001-36197) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 11, 2015).
10.6	Form of Development Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Del Taco Restaurant Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the SEC on July 2, 2015).
10.7*	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 8, 2016).
10.8*	Form of Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 8, 2016).
10.9*	Severance Agreement, dated June 9, 2016, between Steven L. Brake and Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 20, 2016).
10.10*	Severance Agreement, dated June 17, 2016, between John D. Cappasola, Jr. and Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 20, 2016).

10.11*	First Amendment to Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2018).
10.12	First Amendment dated February 29, 2016 to Credit Agreement dated as of August 4, 2015 (incorporated by references to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2018).
10.13	Second Amendment dated August 22, 2016 to Credit Agreement dated as of August 4, 2015 (incorporated by references to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2018).
10.14	Third Amendment dated July 23, 2018 to Credit Agreement dated as of August 4, 2015 (incorporated by references to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2018).
10.15	Fourth Amendment dated September 19, 2019 to Credit Agreement dated as of August 4, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 21, 2019).
10.16	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-36197), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 21, 2019).
10.17*	Employment Agreement, dated February 14, 2020, between Chad Gretzema and Del Taco LLC.
10.18*	Second Amendment to Del Taco Restaurants, Inc. 2015 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 1, 2021).
10.19*	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-36197) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 9, 2021).
21.1	Subsidiaries of the registrant.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a).
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a).
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) and 18 U.S.C. 1350.
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) and 18 U.S.C. 1350.
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document)
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

* Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

^ Certain schedules and exhibits to this Exhibit have been omitted in accordance with Regulation S-K Item 601(b)(2). The Registrant agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of all omitted exhibits and schedules to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request.